Index

ABANDONMENT
Generally, **718 to 718.07**
Additional time, **718.03(b)**
Appeal and review, **718.05**
Applications, generally, **718 to 718.07**
Attorney, **718.01**
Completeness, **718.03 to 718.03(b)**
Director (this index)
Express abandonment by applicant or applicant's attorney, **718.01**
Foreign applications, **1003.08**
Granting additional time to perfect response, **718.03(b)**
Holding of abandonment, **718.03(a)**
Incomplete response, **718.03 to 718.03(b)**
Madrid protocol, **1902.09**
Multi-basis applications, **806.02(d)**
New search, **718.07**
Notice by office of abandonment for failure to receive response, **718.06**
Partial abandonment, **718.02(a)**
Perfecting appeal, **718.05**
Perfecting response, **718.03(b)**
Petition to revive, **1714-1714.01(g)**
Receive response, notice by office for failure to, **718.06**
Reinstatement, **718.07**
Response, **718.03 to 718.03(b), 718.06**
Revival or reinstatement of abandoned application, new search required, **718.07**
Search, **718.07**
Statement of use, **718.04**
Statutory period, **718.02, 718.02(a)**
Time and date, **718.02, 718.02(a)**

ABSTRACTS OF TITLE
Assignment of trademarks, **503.08(a)**

ACCEPTANCE
Amendment to allege use that meets minimum filing requirements, **1104.09**
Intent-to-use applications, **1104.09**
Registration, **1604.07(c)**

ACCESS AND ACCESSIBILITY
Generally, **109 et seq.**
Assignment of trademarks, **503.08, 503.08(a)**
Copies of materials in records, **109.03**
Electronic image files, **109.01**
Filing and receipt of documents, generally, **109 et seq.**
Paper files, **109.02**

ACCURACY
Attorneys, **609.03**
Classification of goods and services, **1401.03(b)**
Description of mark, **808.02, 808.03(a), 808.03(c), 808.03(d)**
Identification of goods and services, **1402.05 to 1402.05(b)**

ACCURACY—Cont'd
Universal symbols in marks, accurate depiction, **1202.17(b)(iii)**

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF RECEIPT OF DOCUMENTS
Generally, **303.02 to 303.02(c)**
Electronic application confirmation page, **303.02(a)**
''Mail room date'' label showing receipt, **303.02(b)**
Postage on return receipt postcards, **303.02(c)**
Postcard receipt, **303.02(c)**

ACQUIRED DISTINCTIVENESS
Generally, **1212 to 1212.10**
Acquiescence to demands of competitors, **1212.06(e)(iv)**
Actual evidence, establishing distinctiveness by
generally, **1212.06 to 1212.06(e)(iv)**
acquiescence to demands of competitors, **1212.06(e)(iv)**
advertising expenditures, **1212.06(b)**
affidavits or declarations asserting recognition of mark as source indicator, **1212.06(c)**
consumer reaction studies, **1212.06(d)**
design patent, **1212.06(e)(iii)**
family of marks, **1212.06(e)(v)**
first or only user, **1212.06(e)(i)**
long use of mark, **1212.06(a)**
market research, **1212.06(d)**
state trademark registrations, **1212.06(e)(ii)**
survey evidence, **1212.06(d)**
Advertising expenditures, **1212.06(b)**
Affidavits, **1212.06(c)**
Applications
disclaimers, **1212.02(e)**
form of asserting, **1212.07**
intent-to-use applications, **1102.04, 1212.09 to 1212.09(b)**
section 44, **1010, 1212.08**
section 66(a), **1212.08**
section 1(b), **1212.09(b)**
Appropriate situations for claiming section 2(f) in part, **1212.02(f)(ii)(A)**
Competitors, **1212.06(e)(iv)**
Concession that matter is not inherently distinctive, **1212.02(b)**
Consumer reaction studies, **1212.06(d)**
Continuous, substantially, **1212.05(b)**
Costs and expenses, **1212.06(b)**
Declarations, **1212.06(c)**
Demands, **1212.06(e)(iv)**
Design patent, **1212.06(e)(iii)**
Disclaimers in applications, **1212.02(e)**
Distinctiveness in the alternative, **1212.02(c)**
Evidence, generally, **1212.03, 1212 to 1212.10**
Examining attorney's role in suggesting section 2(f) or appropriate kind/amount of evidence, **1212.02(g)**
Exclusive, substantially, **1212.05(b)**
Final action, **714.05(a)(i)**
Final refusals, **1212.02(h)**
First or only user, **1212.06(e)(i)**
Five years of use as proof of distinctiveness
generally, **1212.05 to 1212.05(d)**
form of proof of five years' use, **1212.05(d)**
''substantially exclusive and continuous,'' **1212.05(b)**

ACQUIRED DISTINCTIVENESS—Cont'd
Five years of use as proof of distinctiveness—Cont'd
sufficiency of claim vis-a-vis nature of mark, **1212.05(a)**
use ''as mark,'' **1212.05(c)**
Form of application asserting, **1212.07**
Form of proof of five years' use, **1212.05(d)**
Full force, **1212.04(d)**
Inappropriate situations for claiming section 2(f) in part, **1212.02(f)(ii)(B)**
Incapable matter, **1212.02(i)**
Intent-to-use applications, **1102.04, 1212.09 to 1212.09(b)**
Limitation statements, **1212.10**
Long use of mark, **1212.06(a)**
Market research, **1212.06(d)**
Meaning, second, generally, **1212 to 1212.10**
Nonfinal and final refusals, **1212.02(h)**
Notations, **1212.10**
Only user, **1212.06(e)(i)**
Ornamentation, **1202.03(g)**
Partial section 2(f) claim, **1212.09(b)**
Patents, **1212.06(e)(iii)**
Principal register, **1212.04(d)**
Printing section 2(f) in part notations, **1212.10**
Printing section 2(f) notations, **1212.10**
Prior registrations as proof of distinctiveness
generally, **1212.04 to 1212.04(e)**
ownership of prior registrations, **1212.04(e)**
registration in full force and effect and on principal register or under Act of 1905, **1212.04(d)**
''same mark,'' **1212.04(b)**
section 2(f) claim, **1212.04(e)**
sufficiency of claim vis-a-vis nature of mark, **1212.04(a)**
sufficiently similar, goods or services must be, **1212.04(c)**
Prior use, **1212.09(a)**
Procedure, generally, **1212.02 to 1212.02(i)**
Refusals, **1212.02(h)**
Registrations, **1212.06(e)(ii), 1609.05**
Research, **1212.06(d)**
''Same mark,'' **1212.04(b)**
Second meaning, generally, **1212 to 1212.10**
Section 2(f) claim, generally, **1212.02(a) to 1212.02(j), 1212.03, 1212.04(e)**
Section 2(f) claim in part, **1212.02(f), 1212.02(f)(i)**
State trademark registrations, **1212.06(e)(ii)**
''Substantially exclusive and continuous,'' **1212.05(b)**
Sufficiency of claim vis-a-vis nature of mark, **1212.04(a), 1212.05(a)**
Sufficiently similar, goods or services must be, **1212.04(c)**
Supplemental register, **815.03**
Survey evidence, **1212.06(d)**
Time and date
five years of use as proof of distinctiveness, above
long use of mark, **1212.06(a)**
Trademark Act of 1905, **1212.04(d)**
Unnecessary claims, **1212.02(d)**
Use
actual evidence, establishing distinctiveness by, **1212.06(a), 1212.06(e)(i)**
five years of use as proof of distinctiveness, above

ACQUIRING RIGHTS
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.11**

ACTUAL CONFUSION
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(d)(ii)**

ACTUAL EVIDENCE
Acquired Distinctiveness (this index)

ADDRESS
Applicant's address, **803.05**
Applicant's domicile address, **803.05(a)**
Applicant's e-mail address, **803.05(b)**
Assignment of trademarks, **503.01(b), 503.04**
Attorneys, establishing correspondence address, **609.01, 609.01(a)**
Filing and receipt of documents, **305.01**
Madrid Protocol (this index)
Patent and trademark resource centers, **112**
Registration, **1609.11**
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(b), 819.01(d)**

ADVERTISING AND ADVERTISEMENTS
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.06(b)**
Domain names, **1215.02(b)**
Identification of goods and services, **1402.11(i)**
Service marks, **1301.03(a)**
Trade dress, **1202.02(a)(v)(B)**
Use in commerce, **904.04(b)**

ADVISORY STATEMENT
Final action, **714.05(c)**

AESTHETIC FUNCTIONALITY
Trade dress, **1202.02(a)(vi)**

AFFIDAVITS
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.06(c)**
Identification of Goods and Services (this index)
Madrid protocol, **1904.10**
Registrations (this index)
Renewal of registration, **1606.09, 1606.15**
Use in commerce, **904.05**

ALLEGATION OF INTENT TO USE
Application filing basis, **806.02(e), 806.02(g)**

ALLEGATION OF USE
Application filing basis, **806.03(e)**
Application filing date, **206.01**
Applications under section 44, **1009**
Intent-to-Use Applications (this index)
Use in commerce, **902**

ALL GOODS AND SERVICES
Intent-to-use applications, **1104.03(a)**
Statement of use, **1109.03**

ALLOWANCE
Application filing basis, **806.03(j)(i), 806.03(j)(ii), 806.04(a)**
Director, **1714.01(b), 1714.01(b)(i), 1714.01(c)**

ALPHABETICAL LIST
Classification of goods and services, **1401.02(c)**

ALTERNATIVE DESIGNS
Trade dress, **1202.02(a)(v)(C)**

AMBIGUITY
Identification of goods and services, **1402.07(b), 1402.07(c)**

AMENDMENTS
Generally, **713 to 713.03**
Appeal and review, **1501.05, 1501.06**
Application Filing Basis (this index)
Application filing date, **206.01, 206.03**
Applications
certification marks, **1306.02(a)(vi), 1306.06(b)**
collective membership marks, **1304.02(a)(vi)**
collective trademarks and collective service marks, **1303.01(a)(vi)**
filing by applicants after publication, below
intent-to-use applications, no opposition or notice of allowance, **1505.01(c)**
section 44, **1011.03**
section 1(a), 44 and 66(a) applications, no opposition or registration certificate, **1505.01(b)**
section 1(b) applications, no opposition or notice of allowance, **1505.01(c)**
Certification Marks (this index)
Citizenship, **1505.02(g)**
Classification, **1505.02(b)**
Color as mark application, **1202.05(d)(iii)**
Combined or Multiple-Class Application (this index)
Dates-of-use, **1505.02(d)**
Deceptive matter, **1203.02(f)(i)**
Description of mark, **808.03(e)**
Descriptiveness, **1209.02(a)(i)**
Disclaimers, **1505.02(e)**
Drawings, **807.13 to 807.13(b), 807.16, 807.17**
Examiner's Amendment (this index)
Extension of time, **1505.01(e)**
Filing by applicants after publication
generally, **1505.01 to 1505.02(g)**
form, **1505.01(a)**
intent-to-use applications, no opposition or notice of allowance, **1505.01(c)**
notice of allowance, **1505.01(d)**
opposition filed, **1505.01(f), 1505.03(a), 1505.03(b)**
procedures for processing, generally, **1505.01 to 1505.01(f)**
processing amendments filed after publication
generally, **1505.01 to 1505.01(f)**
adding or deleting disclaimers, **1505.02(e)**
basis, **1505.02(f)**
basis, amendment of, **1505.02(f)**
classification, **1505.02(b)**
dates-of-use, **1505.02(d)**
entity type, **1505.02(g)**
identification of goods or services, **1505.02(a)**
marks, **1505.02(c)**
name, citizenship, or entity type, **1505.02(g)**
request for extension of time to oppose has been filed or granted, **1505.01(e)**
section 1(a), 44 and 66(a) applications, no opposition or registration certificate, **1505.01(b)**

AMENDMENTS—Cont'd
Filing by applicants after publication—Cont'd
section 1(b) applications, no opposition or notice of allowance, **1505.01(c)**
statement-of-use, **1505.01(d)**
time, **1505.01(a)**
Final action, **714.05(a) to 714.05(a)(ii)**
Form, **1505.01(a)**
''Geneva Cross,'' **1205.01(c)(iv)**
Greek red cross, **1205.01(c)(iv)**
Identification of goods and services, **1402.06 to 1402.06(b), 1402.13, 1402.15, 1505.02(a)**
Intent-to-Use Applications (this index)
Madrid Protocol, **1904.02(j), 1904.13**
Name, citizenship, or entity type, **1505.02(g)**
Not permitted, **807.13(b), 1609.02, 1904.02(j), 1906.01(i)**
Notice of allowance, **1505.01(d)**
Olympics, examination for marks of related matter, **1205.01(b)(iii)**
Opposition
filing by applicants after publication, **1505.01(f)**
proceedings, generally, **1503.01 to 1503.05**
republication for opposition, **1505.03(a), 1505.03(b)**
Publication. Filing by applicants after publication, above
''Red Cross,'' **1205.01(c)(iv)**
Registrations (this index)
Repeating-Pattern Marks (this index)
Republication for opposition
not required, **1505.03(b)**
required, **1505.03(a)**
Representation requirement, **1505.01(a)**
Section 1(a), and 44 applications, filing by applicants after publication, **1505.01(b)**
Section 66(a) application, filing amendment after publication, **1505.01(b)**
Section 1(b) applications, processing amendments to, **1505.01(c)**
Statement of use, **1505.01(d)**
Supplemental Register (this index)
Time and date, **1505.01(a), 1505.01(e), 1505.02(d)**
United States olympic committee, examination for marks of related matter, **1205.01(b)(iii)**
Use, dates of, **1505.02(d)**
Use in commerce, **903.04**
Withdrawal of prior amendment, **714.05(a), 715.03(a)(ii)(A), 715.03(b), 715.04(a)**

AMERICAN VITICULTURAL AREAS
Certification marks, **1306.05(h)**

"AMERICA" OR "AMERICAN"
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(n)**
Geographic significance, **1210.02(b)(iv)**

AMUSEMENTS
Nice agreement, 10th edition, **1401.13(b)**

ANCILLARY SERVICES
Service marks, **1301.01(b)(v)**

APPARENT DISCREPANCIES
Use in commerce, **903.06(a)**

APPEAL AND REVIEW
Abandonment, **718.05**
Abandonment for incomplete response, **1713.01**

APPEAL AND REVIEW—Cont'd
Amendment, **1501.05, 1501.06**
Appealable matter, **1501.01**
Appeal brief, **1501.02 to 1501.02(c), App A**
Application filing basis, **806.05**
Application filing date, **203**
Concurrent use registration, **1207.04(e), 1207.04(e)(i)**
Decision, **1501.06**
Denial of filing dates, **1711**
Director, **1705.09, 1706, 1711, 1713.01, 1715.03(a), 1715.04(a)**
Evidence, **710.01(c)**
Examining attorney, **705.06, 1501.07**
Examining attorney's appeal brief, **1501.02(b), App A**
Ex parte appeals, **1501.02(c)**
Fee for appeal, **1501.04**
Final action, **715.03(c), 715.04**
Intent-to-use applications, **1104.01(a), 1104.07, 1110.09**
Letters of protest in pending applications, **1715.03(a), 1715.04(a)**
Madrid protocol, **1902.03(a)**
Petition, **1705.09, 1706**
Reconsideration, **1501.07**
Refusal, **1501.03**
Registration, **1604.18(d)**
Renewal of registration, **1606.14(d)**
Reply briefs in ex parte appeals, **1501.02(c)**
Statement of use, **1109.02, 1109.02(a)**
Supplemental register, **816.05**
Trademark Trial and Appeal Board, generally, **1501 to 1501.07, 1715.05(c)**
Withdrawal of refusal or requirement after appeal, **1501.03**

APPEAL BRIEF
Applicant's appeal brief, **1501.02(a)**
Examining attorney's appeal brief, **1501.02(b)**

APPEARANCE
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(b)(ii)**

APPLICATION FILING
Filing and receipt of documents, **301, 302.02(a)**
Final action, **714.05(b)**
Interviews, **709.06**
Late-Filed Applications (this index)

APPLICATION FILING BASIS
Generally, **806 to 806.05**
Abandonment of multi-basis applications, **806.02(d)**
Addition. Amendments to add or substitute basis, below
Allegation of intent to use, **806.02(e), 806.02(g)**
Allegation of use, **806.03(e)**
Allowance, notice of, **806.03(j)(i), 806.03(j)(ii), 806.04(a)**
Amendments to add or substitute basis
generally, **806.03 to 806.03(l)**
allegation of use required to amend from section 1(b) to section 1(a), **806.03(e)**
approval for registration, **806.03(j)(iii)**
effect of substitution on filing date, **806.03(h)**
petition to amend basis after publication, section 1 or section 44 application, **806.03(j) to 806.03(j)(iii)**
section 66a application, **806.03(k), 806.03(l)**

APPLICATION FILING BASIS—Cont'd
Amendments to add or substitute basis—Cont'd
section 44 application, **806.03(b), 806.03(g), 806.03(l)**
section 1(a) to section 1(b), **806.03(c)**
section 1(b) application, **806.03(g), 806.03(j)(i), 806.03(j)(ii), 806.03(j)(iii), 806.03(l)**
section 44 to section 1(b), **806.03(d)**
use in commerce as of application filing date required to add or substitute section 1(a) as basis in section 44 application, **806.03(f)**
verification of amendment required, **806.03(i)**
Appeal and review, **806.05**
Application filing date, **806.03(f), 806.03(h), 806.04(b)**
Approval for registration, **806.03(j)(iii)**
Bona fide intention, **806.02(e), 806.02(g)**
Concurrent use registration, **1207.04(b)**
Deleting basis, **806.04 to 806.04(b)**
Extension of protection of international registration, section 66(a), **806.01(e)**
Foreign priority, section 44(d), **806.01(c)**
Foreign registration, section 44(e), **806.01(d)**
Intent-to-use, **806.01(b), 806.02(e), 806.02(g)**
International registration, **806.01(e)**
Issuance, **806.03(j)(i), 806.03(j)(ii), 806.04(a), 806.05**
Multiple bases
generally, **806.02 to 806.02(g)**
abandonment of multi-basis applications, **806.02(d)**
allegation of bona fide intention to use mark in commerce even if application is based on both section 44 and section 1, **806.02(e)**
applications under section 44, **1003.04(b)**
combination of section 44(d) with other bases, **806.02(f)**
examination of specimens of use in multi-basis application, **806.02(c)**
procedure for asserting, **806.02(a)**
repeat allegation of bona fide intention to use mark in commerce in multi-basis application, not necessary, **806.02(g)**
single application filing under section 1(a) and section 1(b), **806.02(b)**
Notice of allowance, **806.03(j)(i), 806.03(j)(ii), 806.04(a)**
Perfecting basis, **806.04(b)**
Petition, **806.03(j) to 806.03(j)(iii)**
Priority, **806.01(c), 806.04(b)**
Priority period, **806.03(b)**
Publication, **806.03(j) to 806.03(j)(iii), 806.04(a), 806.05**
Registration, **806.01(d), 806.01(e), 806.03(j)(iii)**
Requirements for establishing basis
generally, **806.01 to 806.01(e)**
Applications Under Section 44 of Act (this index)
extension of protection of international registration, section 66(a), **806.01(e)**
foreign priority, section 44(d), **806.01(c)**
foreign registration, section 44(e), **806.01(d)**
intent-to-use, section 1(b), **806.01(b)**
use in commerce, section 1(a), **806.01(a)**
Retention of section 44(d) priority filing date without perfecting section 44(e) basis, **806.04(b)**
Review of basis prior to publication or issue, **806.05**
Single application filing under section 1(a) and section 1(b), **806.02(b)**
Specimens, **806.02(c)**
Statement of use, **806.03(j)(ii), 806.03(j)(iii)**
Substitution. Amendments to add or substitute basis, above
Time and date, **806.03(a), 806.03(b)**

APPLICATION FILING BASIS—Cont'd
Use in commerce, **806.01(a), 806.02(e), 806.02(g), 806.03(e), 806.03(f)**
Verification of amendment required, **806.03(i)**

APPLICATION FILING DATE
Generally, **201 et seq.**
Allegation of use, **206.01**
Amendment, **206.01, 206.03**
Appeal and review, **203**
Application filing basis, **806.03(f), 806.03(h), 806.04(b)**
Applications Under Section 44 of Act (this index)
Cancelled filing date, minimum filing requirements not met, **204.01**
Changing filing date, **205**
Charge back, **202.03(a), 202.03(a)(i)**
Clear drawing of mark, **202.01**
Constructive use priority, **201.02**
Defective or informal applications
generally, **204 to 204.03**
cancelled filing date, minimum filing requirements not met, **204.01**
examining attorney's handling of application that are erroneously accorded filing date, **204.03**
resubmission of defective papers, **204.02**
Defective papers, resubmission, **204.02**
Definition, **201 to 201.02**
Drawing, **202.01**
Effective filing date, generally, **201.01, 206 to 206.04**
Examining attorney, **206.04**
Fee, receiving filing date, **202.03 to 202.03(a)(i)**
Financial institution, **202.03(a), 202.03(a)(i)**
Handling application, **204.03**
Identification of goods and services, **1402.02**
Informal applications. Defective or informal applications, above
Issuance, **201.01**
Lists and listings, **202.02**
Minimum requirements, **203, 204.01**
Mistake and error, **204.03**
New search, **206.04**
Payment, **202.03(a), 202.03(a)(i)**
Principal register, **206.01**
Priority, **201.01, 201.02, 206.02**
Processing fee for payment refused or charged back by financial institution, **202.03(a)(i)**
Publication, **201.01**
Receiving filing date
generally, **202 to 202.03 to 202.03(a)(i)**
clear drawing of mark, **202.01**
fee payment refused or charged back by financial institution, **202.03(a)**
filing fee for at least one class of goods or services, **202.03 to 202.03(a)(i)**
listing of recognizable goods or services, **202.02**
processing fee for payment refused or charged back by financial institution, **202.03(a)(i)**
Recognizable goods and services, **202.02**
Refusal, **202.03(a), 202.03(a)(i)**
Resubmission of defective papers, **204.02**
Review for compliance with minimum requirements, **203**
Section 67, **206.02**
Section 44(d), **206.02**
Supplemental register, **206.01, 816.02**

APPLICATION FILING DATE—Cont'd
Use, **201.02, 206.01**

APPLICATIONS
Abandonment (this index)
Acquired Distinctiveness (this index)
Additional information, **814**
Address of applicant, **803.05**
Amendments (this index)
Applicant, generally, **803 to 803.06**
Applicant using designation of government agency or instrumentality, **1201.06(c)**
Application Filing Basis (this index)
Assignment of Trademarks (this index)
Association, **803.02(c), 803.03(c)**
Attorney identification information required for complete application, **811.01**
Attorneys (this index)
Banking institutions, **803.03(g)**
Business trusts, **803.03(e)(i)**
Certification Marks (this index)
Change, applicant may not be changed, **803.06**
Checklist (§1 and §44), **818**
Citizenship of applicant, **803.04**
Classification of Goods and Services (this index)
Collective Membership Marks (this index)
Collective Trademarks and Collective Service Marks (this index)
Color as mark
drawings required, **1202.05(d)(i), 1202.05(d)(ii)**
intent-to-use applications, **1202.05(h)**
section 1(b) application, **1202.05(h)**
special considerations for service mark applications, **1202.05(g)**
Combined or Multiple-Class Application (this index)
Common terms designating entity of foreign applicants, **803.03(i)**
Company, **803.03(c)**
Concurrent Use Registration (this index)
Conflicting Marks in Pending Applications (this index)
Consent to register by living individual depicted in mark, **813**
Conservatorships, **803.03(e)**
Corporation, **803.02(c), 803.03(c)**
Decisions involving prior registrations not controlling, **1216.01**
Description of Mark (this index)
Designation of government agency or instrumentality, **1201.06(c)**
Director (this index)
Domain names, **1215.02(a)**
Domestic representative, designation of, **610, 811.02**
Domicile address of applicant, **803.05(a)**
E-mail address of applicant, **803.05(b)**
Drawings (this index)
Equivalency in translation, **809.02**
Estates, **803.03(e)**
Evidence, **812.01**
Examiner's amendment, **707.01, 707.02**
Ex parte examination, **1216.02**
Federally recognized Indian tribe, **803.03(j)**
Filing. **Application Filing** (this index)
Filing basis. **Application Filing Basis** (this index)

APPLICATIONS—Cont'd
Filing date. **Application Filing Date** (this index)
Filing fee (this index)
Final Action (this index)
''Firm,'' **803.02(b), 803.03(b)**
Foreign Applications (this index)
Form, **802**
Governmental bodies, **803.03(f), 1201.06(c)**
Identification of Goods and Services (this index)
''Incontestability'' in ex parte examination, effect of, **1216.02**
Indian tribe, **803.03(j)**
Individuals, **803.02(a), 803.03(a), 813**
Intent-to-Use Applications (this index)
Interviews, **709.02, 709.06**
Joint applicants, **803.03(d)**
Joint venture, **803.02(b), 803.03(b)**
Jurisdiction (this index)
Language translation, **809 to 809.03**
Late-Filed Applications (this index)
Legal entity of applicant
generally, **803.03 to 803.03(k)**
association, **803.03(c)**
banking institutions, **803.03(g)**
business trusts, **803.03(e)(i)**
common terms designating entity of foreign applicants, **803.03(i)**
company, **803.03(c)**
conservatorships, **803.03(e)**
corporation, **803.03(c)**
estates, **803.03(e)**
federally recognized Indian tribe, **803.03(j)**
''firm,'' **803.03(b)**
governmental bodies, **803.03(f)**
individual, **803.03(a)**
joint applicants, **803.03(d)**
joint venture, **803.03(b)**
limited liability companies (llc), **803.03(h)**
limited liability partnership (LLP), **803.03(k)**
partnership, **803.03(b)**
sole proprietorship, **803.03(a)**
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(c)**
trusts, **803.03(e)**
universities, **803.03(f)**
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(a)(iii)**
Limited liability companies (LLC), **803.03(h)**
Limited liability partnership (LLP), **803.03(k)**
Living individual, **813**
Madrid Protocol (this index)
Multiple-class applications. **Combined or Multiple-Class Applications** (this index)
Name of applicant, **803.02 to 803.02(c)**
Non-English wording, **809 to 809.03**
Official Gazette, **813.01**
Order of Work (this index)
Owner of the mark, **803.01**
Partnership, **803.02(b), 803.03(b)**
''Phantom'' elements in marks, **1214.01, 1214.03**

APPLICATIONS—Cont'd
Preparation of case for publication or registration, **817**
Principal register, **801.02, 801.02(a)**
Printing of translations and transliterations, **809.03**
Prior registrations, **812, 812.01, 1216 to 1216.02**
Procedure for examining, generally, **701 et seq.**
Processing Documents and Fees (this index)
Proving ownership of prior registrations, **812.01**
Publication, **817**
Public Inquiries (this index)
Registrations
affidavit or declaration of continued use or excusable nonuse combined with renewal application, **1604.19**
consent to register by living individual depicted in mark, **813**
Official Gazette, **813.01**
statement on registration certificate, **813.01**
Trademark database updating, **813.01(c)**
preparation of case for publication or registration, **817**
prior registrations, **812, 812.01, 1216 to 1216.02**
TEAS Plus Applications (this index)
Renewal of Registration (this index)
Repeating-Pattern Marks (this index)
Requesting additional information, **814**
Requirements, generally, **801 et seq.**
Response to Office action, **712 to 712.03, 713.03**
Sample form, **App P**
Single application, generally, **801.01, 801.01(a)**
Single-class application, generally, **801.01, 801.01(a)**
Sole proprietorship, **803.03(a)**
Statement of use, **1109.16(e)**
Statutes, **701**
Supplemental Register (this index)
Surname, **1211.02(b)(iv)**
Suspension of action by Office
arguments against suspension, **716.03**
cited registrations, **716.02(e)**
conflicting marks in pending applications, **716.02(c)**
inquiry by examining attorney regarding suspended application, **716.05**
''insurance'' extension request, **716.02(f)**
petition to cancel cited registration, **716.02(a)**
submission of certification or certified copy of foreign registration in section 44(d) application, **716.02(b)**
TEAS Plus Applications (this index)
Title and Ownership (this index)
Trade Dress (this index)
Trademark Act of 1946, **801.02(a), 801.02(b)**
Trademark database, **813.01(c)**
Translation and transliteration of non-English wording in mark, **809 to 809.03**
Transliteration, **809 to 809.03**
Trusts, **803.03(e)**
Types of applications, generally, **801 to 801.02(b)**
Universities, **803.03(f)**
Use in Commerce (this index)
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.12**
Verification (this index)

APPLICATIONS—Cont'd
Wording, **809 to 809.03**

APPLICATIONS UNDER SECTION 66(a) OF ACT
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.08**
Applicant's e-mail address required, **1904.01(j)**
Assignment of trademarks
automatic updating ownership of applications and registrations in databases, **504.04**
establishing ownership of applications or registrations, **502.02(b)**
Attorneys, **609.01(a)**
representation based on applicant's domicile, required, **1904.01(i)**
Basis for U.S. applications, **1904.01(a)**
Classification of goods and services, **1401.03(d)**
Color as mark, **1202.05(i)**
Domain names, **1215.02(f)**
Drawings
amendment of mark, **807.13(b)**
black and white drawings containing gray, **807.07(f)(i)**
color drawings containing black and white or gray drawings, **807.07(d)(iii)**
mark description that refers to black, white, or gray, **807.07(f)(i)**
specimens or foreign registration, mark on drawing agreeing with mark on, **807.12(c)**
E-mail address of applicant, required, **1904.01(j)**
Identification of goods and services, **1402.01(c)**
Intent-to-use applications, **1110.11**
Madrid Protocol, request for extension of protection of international registration to U.S.
classification of goods/services, examination, **1904.02(b)**
identification of goods/services, examination, **1904.02(c) to 1904.02(c)(v)**
response to notice of refusal, **1904.03(c)**
section 66(a) basis, **1904.01(a)**
Opposition, **1503.05**
Ornamentation, **1202.03(e)**
''Phantom'' elements in marks, **1214.04**
Publication, **1202.07(a)(iii)**
Representation based on domicile, required, **1904.01(i)**
Requirement for e-mail address, **1904.01(j)**
Single creative work, **1202.08(f)**
Trade dress, **1202.02(e)**
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.09(a)(iii), 1202.10(a)**
Verification, **804.05**

APPLICATIONS UNDER SECTION 1 OF ACT
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.09(b)**
Classification of goods and services, **1401.03(a) to 1401.03(c)**
USPTO ID manual, required use, **819.01(g), 1401.03**
Color as mark, **1202.05(h)**
Color drawings containing black and white or gray drawings, **807.07(d)(i)**
Drawings
amendment of mark, **807.13(a)**
color drawings containing black and white or gray drawings, **807.07(d)(i)**
specimens or foreign registration, mark on drawing agreeing with mark on, **807.12(a) to 807.12(a)(iii)**
Identification of goods and services, **1402.10**
USPTO ID manual, required use, **1401.03**
Intent-to-Use Applications (this index)
Madrid Protocol, **1904.09 to 1904.09(b)**
Ornamentation, **1202.03(e)**
Registration, **1609.01(b), 1615.01**

APPLICATIONS UNDER SECTION 1 OF ACT—Cont'd
Renewal of registration, **1606.01(a)**
Single creative work, **1202.08(f)**
TEAS plus applications
section 1(a) basis for filing, **819.01(f)(i)**
section 1(b) basis for filing, **819.01(f)(ii)**
Trade dress, **1202.02(d)**
Use in commerce, allegation for section 1(b) applications, **902**
Verification, **804.01 to 804.01(b), 804.02, 804.03**

APPLICATIONS UNDER SECTION 44 OF ACT
Generally, **1001 et seq.**
Abandonment of foreign application, **1003.08**
Acquired distinctiveness, **1010, 1212.08**
Allegation of use, **1009**
Amendment of drawing, **1011.03**
Application filing basis, **806.02(f), 806.03(b), 806.03(d), 806.03(g)**
Assignment, **1006**
Averments required for registration, **804.02**
Bona fide intention to use in commerce, **1008**
Classification of goods and services, **1401.03(a) to 1401.03(c)**
USPTO ID manual, required use, **819.01(g), 1401.03**
Color as mark, **1202.05(i)**
Color drawings containing black and white or gray drawings, **807.07(d)(ii)**
Copy of foreign registration required, **1004.01 to 1004.01(b)**
Country of origin, establishing, **1002.04**
Descriptions of three-dimensional, multimedia and and non-visual marks, **1011.04**
Divide application, request to, **1110.10**
Domain names, **1215.02(f)**
Domestic representative, required for applicants not domiciled in United States, **1013**
Domicile, **1013**
Drawings
generally, **807.12(b), 807.13(a), 1011 to 1011.04**
amendment of drawing, **1011.03**
amendment of mark, **807.13(a)**
color drawings containing black and white or gray drawings, **807.07(d)(ii)**
one mark per application, **1011.02**
substantially exact representation of mark in foreign registration, **1011.01**
three-dimensional, multimedia and non-visual marks, **1011.04**
Eligibility
generally, **1002 to 1002.05**
country of origin, establishing, **1002.04**
section 44(d) applicants, **1002.02**
section 44(e) applicants, **1002.01**
treaty, establishing entitlement under, **1002.03**
United Kingdom citizens, **1002.03**
United States applicants, **1002.05**
Evidence, **1010**
Filing date
generally, **206.02**
priority filing date based on foreign application, section 44(d), below
''First-filed'' requirement, **1003.01**
Foreign application. Priority filing date based on foreign application, section 44(d), below
Foreign applications, **1003.07**
Foreign filing, **1003.02**

APPLICATIONS UNDER SECTION 44 OF ACT—Cont'd
Foreign registrations
drawings, **1011.01**
independent of underlying, **1015**
priority filing date based on foreign application, section 44(d)
inquiries issued as to status, **1003.04(c)**
multiple-basis applications, **1003.04(b)**
sole basis, section 44 as, **1003.04(a)**
status inquiries, **1003.04(c)**
suspension awaiting foreign registration, **1003.04**
section 44(e) applications
generally, **1004 to 1004.02**
copy of foreign registration required, **1004.01 to 1004.01(b)**
multiple foreign registrations, application based on, **1004.02**
status of foreign registration, **1004.01(a)**
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(f)(iii)**
translation of foreign registration or renewal document, **1004.01(b)**
Identification of goods and services, **1012, 1402.01(b)**
Independent of underlying foreign registration, **1015**
Intent-to-use applications, **1110.10**
Intent-to-use in commerce, **1008**
International registration as basis, **1016**
Madrid Protocol, **1904.09 to 1904.09(b)**
Multimedia marks, **1011.04**
Multiple-basis applications, **1003.04(b)**
Multiple foreign applications, **1003.07, 1004.02**
Non-visual marks, **1011.04**
One mark per application, **1011.02**
Origin, **1002.04**
Ornamentation, **1202.03(e)**
Ownership of foreign application or registration, **1005**
''Phantom'' elements in marks, **1214.04**
Priority filing date based on foreign application, section 44(d)
generally, **1003 to 1003.08**
abandonment of foreign application, **1003.08**
''first-filed'' requirement, **1003.01**
foreign registrations, above
multiple foreign applications, based on, **1003.07**
publication, priority for, **1003.05**
registration required, basis for, **1003.03**
section 44(e) and 44(d) filing, **1003.06**
six-months from foreign filing, **1003.02**
suspension awaiting foreign registration, **1003.04**
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(f)(iv)**
Priority period, **806.03(b)**
Prior to registration, **1009**
Proof of acquired distinctiveness, **1010**
Publication
priority for, **1003.05**
use of subject matters as trademark, **1202.07(a)(iii)**
Registration
generally, **1615.01**
allegation of use and specimen of use not required prior to registration, **1009**
amendment and correction of registrations, **1609.01(b)**
drawings, **1011.01**

APPLICATIONS UNDER SECTION 44 OF ACT—Cont'd
Registration—Cont'd
foreign registrations, above
independent of underlying foreign registration, **1015**
international registration as basis, **1016**
ownership of foreign application or registration, **1005**
priority filing date based on foreign application, section 44(d)
required, basis for, **1003.03**
standards for registration, **1007**
Renewal of registration, **1606.01(a)**
Section 44(d). Priority filing date based on foreign application, section 44(d), above
Section 44(e). Foreign registrations, above
Single creative work, **1202.08(f)**
Specimen, **1009**
Standards for registration, **1007**
Status inquiries, **1003.04(c)**
Status of foreign registration, **1004.01(a)**
Substantially exact representation of mark in foreign registration, **1011.01**
Supplemental Register, **1014**
Suspension, **716.02(b), 1003.04**
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(f)(iii), 819.01(f)(iv)**
Three-dimensional marks, **1011.04**
Time and date. Priority filing date based on foreign application, section 44(d), above
Title and ownership, **1005**
Trade dress, **1202.02(e)**
Translation of foreign registration or renewal document, **1004.01(b)**
Treaty, establishing entitlement under, **1002.03**
United States applicants, **1002.05**
Use, allegation of, **1009**
Use in commerce, **1008**
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.09(a)(iii), 1202.10(a)**
Verification, **804.01 to 804.01(b), 804.02, 804.03**

APPLIED-FOR MARK
Use in commerce, **904.07(b), 904.07(b)(i)**

APPROVAL
Conflicting marks in pending applications, **1208.02(f)**
Examiner's amendment, **707.01**
Final action, consent agreement, **714.05(d)**
Statement of use, **1109.18**

AQUARIA
Nice agreement, summary of changes 9th edition, **1401.12(c)**

ARBITRARY COMPOSITES
Descriptiveness, **1209.01(a)**
Geographic significance, **1210.02(c)(iii)**

ARBITRARY USE OF GEOGRAPHIC TERMS
Geographic significance, **1210.04(d)**

ARGUMENTS
Conflicting marks in pending applications, **1208.02(e)**
Response to Office action, **713.03**

ARTISTS
Performing Artist (this index)
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.09 to 1202.09(b)**

ASSIGNMENT OF EXTENSION OF PROTECTION
Madrid Protocol, **1904.06**

ASSIGNMENT OF TRADEMARKS
Generally, **501 to 503.08(a)**
Abstracts of title, **503.08(a)**
Accessibility of assignment records, **503.08, 503.08(a)**
Address for submitting paper documents, **503.04**
Applications
assignability, **501.01 to 501.01(b)**
automatic updating ownership of applications and registrations in databases, below
correction of errors in cover sheet or recorded document, **503.06(a)(i), 503.06(a)(ii), 503.06(c)**
establishing ownership of applications or registrations, below
intent-to-use applications, **501.01(a)**
section 44, **1006**
standing of assignee in place of applicant or registrant, **501.05**
Assignability in applications and registrations, **501.01 to 501.01(b)**
Assignment Services Division. Recording in Assignment Services Division, below
Automatic updating ownership of applications and registrations in databases
generally, **504 to 504.04**
correction to automatic update, last recorded owner not have clear chain of title, **504.03**
international applications, **504.04**
processing time for automatic updating, **504.02**
section 66(a) applications, **504.04**
Certificate, **502.03**
Clear chain of title, **504.03**
Conditional assignment, **503.01(e)**
Correction of errors
automatic updating ownership of applications and registrations in databases, **504.03**
cover sheet or recorded document
generally, **503.06 to 503.06(f)**
filing as improper, **503.06(c)**
notify trademark operation of correction, owner must, **503.06(d)**
petitions to correct or ''expunge'' assignment records, **503.06(f)**
removal from assignment records, recorded documents not removed, **503.06(e)**
title to application or registration, **503.06(a)(i), 503.06(a)(ii)**
typographical errors, **503.06(a) to 503.06(a)(ii), 503.06(b)**
Correspondence address in database, **503.01(b)**
Cover sheet
Assignment Services Division, recording in, **503.03(e)**
correction of errors, above
Databases. Automatic updating ownership of applications and registrations in databases, above
Domestic representative, **501.04**
English language requirement, **503.03(c)**
Establishing ownership of applications or registrations
generally, **502 to 502.03**
applications under section 1 and section 44 of Trademark Act, **502.02(a)**
applications under section 66(a) of Trademark Act, **502.02(b)**
examining attorney's action regarding assignment, **502.02(c)**
Expungement, **503.06(f)**
Extension of protection of international registration to U.S., **501.01(b), 501.07**
Failure to record, **501.03**
Fee for recording, **503.03(d)**
Foreign assignee designation of domestic representative, **501.04**
Formal requirements for documents, **503.03(a)**

ASSIGNMENT OF TRADEMARKS—Cont'd
Improper filing by another person, **503.06(c)**
issuance of new certificate to assignee of registrant, **502.03**
issuance of registration certificate in name of assignee or in applicant's new name, **502.02**
pending applications, **502.02 to 502.02(c)**
right to take action, **502.01**
''Indexing'' against recorded document not permitted, **503.07**
Intent-to-use applications, **501.01(a)**
International applications and registrations, **501.01(b), 501.07, 504.04**
International Bureau, **504.04**
Issuance, **502.02, 502.03**
Mistake or error. Correction of errors, above
Name, **502.02**
New certificate, **502.03**
New name, **502.02**
Notice, **503.06(d)**
Order of work, **702.03(a)(ii)**
Ownership. Title and ownership, below
Partial assignment, **501.06**
Pending applications, **502.02 to 502.02(c)**
Petitions, **503.06(f)**
Processing time for automatic updating, **504.02**
Recording in Assignment Services Division
generally, **503 to 503.08(a)**
abstracts of title, **503.08(a)**
accessibility of assignment records, **503.08, 503.08(a)**
address for submitting paper documents, **503.04**
conditional assignment, **503.01(e)**
correction of errors, above
correspondence address in database update, **503.01(b)**
cover sheet, **503.03(e)**
documents recorded by Office, generally, **503.02**
effect of recording document, **503.01**
English language requirement, **503.03(c)**
failure to record, **501.03**
fee for recording, **503.03(d)**
formal requirements for documents, **503.03(a)**
''indexing'' against recorded document not permitted, **503.07**
ownership information update, **503.01(a)**
procedure, **503.05**
recordation date, **503.05**
requirements for recording, generally, **503.03 to 503.03(e)**
response to Office action by recording, **503.01(d)**
supporting documents, **503.03(b)**
validity by recording, **503.01(c)**
Registrations
assignability, **501.01 to 501.01(b)**
automatic updating ownership of applications and registrations in databases, above
correction of errors in cover sheet or recorded document, **503.06(a)(i), 503.06(a)(ii), 503.06(c)**
establishing ownership of applications or registrations, above
extension of protection of international registration to U.S., **501.01(b), 501.07**
request to update ownership information, **505.02**
standing of assignee in place of applicant or registrant, **501.05**
Removal, **503.06(e)**
Request to update ownership information, **503.01(a), 505 to 505.02**

ASSIGNMENT OF TRADEMARKS—Cont'd
Response to Office action by recording, **503.01(d)**
Standing of assignee in place of applicant or registrant, **501.05**
Supporting documents, **503.03(b)**
Third persons, **503.06(c)**
Time and date, **503.05, 504.02**
Title and ownership
automatic updating ownership of applications and registrations in databases, above
establishing ownership of applications or registrations, above
title to application or registration, **503.06(a)(i), 503.06(a)(ii), 503.08(a)**
Typographical errors, **503.06(a) to 503.06(a)(ii), 503.06(b)**
Updating
automatic updating ownership of applications and registrations in databases, above
request to update, **503.01(a), 505 to 505.02**
Use, intent-to-use applications, **501.01(a)**
Validity by recording, **503.01(c)**
Written assignment, **501.02**

ASSIGNMENT SERVICES DIVISION
Assignment of Trademarks (this index)

ASSOCIATE POWERS OF ATTORNEY
Generally, **605.03**

ASSOCIATION
Applications, **803.02(c), 803.03(c)**
Identification of goods and services, **1402.11(c)**
Response to Office action, **611.06(f)**

ATTACHMENT
Use in commerce, electronic and digital media attachments to paper filings, **904.03(d)**

ATTORNEYS
Generally, **601 et seq.**
Abandonment, **718.01**
Address, **609.01, 609.01(a)**
accuracy, **609.03**
Application filing date, **204.03**
Applications
correspondence, **609.01(a), 609.02(d), 609.03, 611.05**
multiple applications or registrations, **605.02**
Assignment of trademarks, **502.02(c)**
Associate powers of attorney, **605.03**
Attorney bar information required, **604.02**
Attorney of record, **607**
Authorization, **611.02, 611.02(a), 611.06 to 611.06(h)**
Canadian trademark attorneys and agents, **602.03(a)**
Certificates and certification
electronic filing, signature, **611.01(c)**
requirements for signature, **611.01(b)**
signature as certificate, **611.01(a)**
Changing address, **609.02 to 609.02(f)**
Communications with applicant or registrant represented by attorney, **601.02, 709.07**
Conduct, standard of, **603**
Corporation, legal authority to bind, **611.06(d)**
Correspondence
generally, **609 to 609.03**
changing address, **609.02 to 609.02(f)**

ATTORNEYS—Cont'd
Correspondence—Cont'd
communications with applicant or registrant represented by attorney, **601.02, 709.07**
current and accurate address, applicant duty to maintain, **609.03**
E-mail address, **803.05(b)**
establishing correspondence address, **609.01, 609.01(a)**
multiple applications, change address in, **609.02(d)**
presumption of request to change address, **609.02(a)**
processing correspondence signed by someone other than applicant or applicant's designated attorney, **611.05 to 611.05(c)**
registration, changing address after, **609.02(e)**
registration, changing address before, **609.02(c)**
request to change correspondence address, **609.02(b)**
section 66(a) applications, establishing correspondence address, **609.01(a)**
signature on correspondence filed in USPTO, below
Current and accurate address, applicant and registrant duty to maintain, **609.03**
Documents filed by foreign attorneys and agents, **602.03(b)**
Domestic representative by parties not domiciled in U.S., designation of, **610, 811.02**
Domicile, **610, 803.05(a)**
Examiner's amendment, **707.01, 707.02**
Examining Attorney (this index)
Exclusion, **608.02**
Filing documents
signature and certificate for correspondence filed in USPTO, **611 to 611.06(h)**
unauthorized persons, papers filed by, **608.01, 608.02**
Foreign attorneys and agents, **602.03 to 602.03(c)**
Foreign companies and corporations, legal authority to bind, **611.06(e)**
Holders of international registrations, representatives, **602.03(c)**
Identification information required for complete application, **811.01**
Initial examination, **704.02, 704.03**
International registration holders, representatives, **602.03(c)**
Joint owners, authority to bind, **611.06(a)**
Joint venture, legal authority to bind, **611.06(c)**
Legal authority to bind juristic entities
corporation, **611.06(d)**
foreign companies and corporations, **611.06(c)**
guidelines, **611.06 to 611.06(h)**
joint owners, **611.06(a)**
joint venture, **611.06(c)**
limited liability company, **611.06(g)**
limited liability partnership, **611.06(h)**
partnership, **611.06(b), 611.06(h)**
unincorporated association, **611.06(f)**
Licensed to practice in U.S., **602.01**
Limited liability company, legal authority to bind, **611.06(g)**
Limited liability partnership, legal authority to bind, **611.06(h)**
Multiple applications or registrations, **605.02, 609.02(d)**
Non-attorneys, practice before USPTO, **602.02**
Parties, **610**
Partners, legal authority to bind, **611.06(b)**
Partnership, **611.06(h)**
Permissive withdrawal of attorney of record, **607**
Powers of Attorney (this index)
Recognition as representative
change of attorney, **604.04**

ATTORNEYS—Cont'd
Recognition as representative—Cont'd
duration, **604.03**
multiple ways to be recognized, **604.01**
Registrations, **605.02, 609.02(c), 609.02(e)**
Requirement of representation based on mark owner's domicile, **601**
care of (c/o) address, **601.01(b)(1)**
determining domicile, **601.01**
hiding domicile, **601.01(d)**
mail forwarding service, **301.01(b)**
must be kept current, **601.01(c)**
owners with non-U.S. domicile, **601.01(a)**
owners with U.S. domicile, **601.01(b)**
Revocation of power of attorney, **606**
Section 66(a) applications, establishing correspondence address, **609.01(a)**
Signature, **611.05 to 611.05(c)**
Signature on correspondence filed in USPTO
amendment of registration, **611.03(f)**
authorized party signature, **611.02, 611.02(a)**
authorized signatories, **611.04**
change of address requests, **611.03(i)**
correction of registration, **611.03(f)**
designations of domestic representative, **611.03(h)**
director, petitions to, **611.03(e)**
failure to respond, **611.05(c)**
incomplete response notice, **611.05(a), 611.05(b)**
legal authority to bind juristic entities, above
potentially unauthorized signatories, **611.04**
processing documents signed by other than applicant or designated attorney, **611.05 to 611.05(c)**
proper person to sign
amendments to applications, **611.03(b)**
divide, requests to, **611.03(b)**
express abandonment requests, **611.03(b)**
powers of attorney, **611.03(c)**
reconsideration of final action requests, **611.03(b)**
responses, **611.03(b)**
revocation of power of attorney, **611.03(c)**
verification, **611.03(a)**
registration, **611.03(f)**
renewal applications, **611.03(g)**
response, **611.05(c)**
revive, petitions to, **611.03(d)**
revocation of domestic representative, **611.03(h)**
signature and certificate
electronically filed documents, **611.01(c)**
requirements for signature, **611.01(b)**
signature as certificate, **611.01(a)**
surrender of registration, **611.03(f)**
TEAS radio buttons, **611.02(a)**
unclear authority of signatory, **611.05(a)**
unsatisfactory response, **611.05(c)**
Standards of conduct, **603**
Suspension, **608.02**
Third persons, **611.05 to 611.05(c)**
Time and date, **604.03, 609.02(c), 609.02(e), 609.02(f)**

ATTORNEYS—Cont'd
Unauthorized persons, papers filed by, **608.01, 608.02**
Unincorporated association, legal authority to bind, **611.06(f)**
USPTO. Signature on correspondence filed in USPTO, above
USPTO, who may practice before
generally, **602 to 602.03(c)**
Canadian trademark attorneys and agents, **602.03(a)**
documents filed by foreign attorneys and agents, **602.03(b)**
foreign attorneys and agents, **602.03 to 602.03(c)**
holders of international registrations, representatives, **602.03(c)**
identification information of foreign attorney required, **602.01(a)**
invalid attorney identification information, **602.01(b)**
licensed to practice in U.S., **602.01**
non-attorneys, **602.02**
powers of attorney, **605 to 606**
recognition as a representative, **604 to 604.04**
unauthorized practice, **608 to 608.02**
Withdrawal, **607**

AUDIO RECORDINGS
Use in commerce, **904.03(e)**

AUDIOTAPE DISTRIBUTION
Identification of goods and services, **1402.11(f)**

AUTHORITY AND AUTHORIZATION
Attorneys, **611.02, 611.02(a), 611.06 to 611.06(h)**
Classification of goods and services, **1401.01**
Director, **1701, 1707**
Examiner's amendment, **707.02**
Filing and receipt of documents, official correspondence, **304.03**
Response to Office action, **712.03**
Statement of use, **1109.11(a)**
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(e)**
Verification, **804.04**

AUTHOR'S NAME
Applications under section 44, **1202.09(a)(iii)**
Applications under section 66(a), **1202.09(a)(iii)**
Applications under section 1(b), **1202.09(a)(iii)**
Control, **1202.09(a)(ii)(B)**
Evidence, **1202.09(a)(i), 1202.09(a)(ii)**
Intent-to-use applications, **1202.09(a)(iii)**
Names, use as trademark, **1202.09(a) to 1202.09(b)**
Nature of goods, **1202.09(a)(ii)(B)**
Original works, **1202.09(a)(ii)**
Promotion of name, **1202.09(a)(ii)(A)**
Pseudonyms, **1202.09(a)**
Quality of goods, **1202.09(a)(ii)(B)**
Recognition of name, **1202.09(a)(ii)(A)**
Series, **1202.09(a)(i)**
Source identifier, **1202.09(a)(ii)**
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.09(a) to 1202.09(b), 1202.09 to 1202.09(b)**

AUTOMATED RECORDS
Registration, **1611**

AUTOMATIC UPDATING
Assignment of Trademarks (this index)

AVERMENTS
Verification, **804.02**

AWARDS ISSUANCE
Identification of goods and services, **1402.11(j)**

AWARENESS RIBBON SYMBOLS
Universal symbols in marks, **1202.17(e)(i)**

BACKGROUND DESIGNS AND SHAPES
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.11**

BANKS AND BANKING
Applications, **803.03(g)**
Processing documents and fees, **405 to 405.06**

BASKETS
Classification of goods and services, **1401.05(a)**

BETA WEB SITES
Use in commerce, **904.03(i)(D)**

BLACK AND WHITE
Drawings and color claims, **807.07(e), 807.07(f), 807.14(e)(i)**
Material alteration, **807.14(e)(i)**
Registration, **1609.02(e) to 1609.02(g)**

BLACK AND WHITE AND GRAY
Drawings and color claims, **807.07(d), 807.07(f)**

"BLACKOUT PERIOD"
Intent-to-use applications, **1104.03(b), 1104.03(c)**

BONA FIDE INTENT TO USE
Application filing basis, **806.02(e), 806.02(g)**
Applications under section 44, **1008**
Intent-to-use applications, **1101, 1108.02(e)**

BONA FIDE USE
Use in commerce, **901.02**

BONUS PROGRAMS
Identification of goods and services, **1402.11(h)**

BRACKETS
Identification of goods and services, **1402.12**

BROKEN LINE DEPICTION
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(c)(iv)**

BROKEN LINES TO SHOW PLACEMENT
Drawing, **807.08**

BURDEN OF PROOF
Surname (this index)
Trade dress, **1202.02(a)(iv)**

BUSINESS TRUSTS
Applications, **803.03(e)(i)**

BUTTONS AND LINKS
Use in commerce, ordering information, **904.03(i)(C)(1), 904.03(i)(C)(3)**

CADUCEUS
Universal symbols in marks, **1202.17(e)(iii)**

CANCELLATION
Application filing date, **204.01**
Certification Marks (this index)
Director, **1712.02**
Intent-to-use applications, **1106.03**
Madrid Protocol (this index)
Following refusal and owner's failure to file petition, **1604.18(a)**
Pending cancellation of cited registration, **716.02(e)**
Registration, **1603.02, 1607, 1609.08**
Section 14 cancellation of registration, **1607**
Section 37 cancellation of registration, **1607**

CATALOGS
Use in commerce, **904.03(h)**

CENTRAL ATTACK
Madrid Protocol, **1902.09**

CERTAINTY
Certification Marks (this index)

CERTIFICATES AND CERTIFICATION
See also **Certification Marks** (this index)
Assignment of trademarks, **502.03**
Attorneys, **611**
Certified copy of foreign registration in section 44(d) application, **716.02(b)**
Geographic certification mark, **1210.09**
Madrid Protocol (this index)
Mail and Mailing (this index)
Registration, **1601.01(a), 1601.01(b)**

CERTIFICATION MARKS
Generally, **1306 to 1307**
Affidavit
generally, **1604.21, 1613.21**
legitimate control, exercising, **1604.21(b), 1613.21(b)**
production or marketing, owner disengaged, **1604.21(d), 1613.21(d)**
section 8, Trademark Act, **1604.21**
Section 71, Trademark Act, **1613.21**
standards for certification, **1604.21(a), 1613.21(a)**
statement of certification, **1604.21(c), 1613.21(c)**
Amendments
applications, **1306.02(a)(vi), 1306.06(b)**
certification statement, **1306.06(b)**
American viticultural areas, **1306.05(h)**
Applications
generally, **1306.02 to 1306.06**
amendment to different type of mark, **1306.06(b)**
examination, below
filing basis, below
geographic certification mark, below
special elements, **1306.03**
special elements, below
use in commerce, below
verification of statements, **1306.02(b)(i), 1306.02(b)(ii)**

CERTIFICATION MARKS—Cont'd
Authority to control geographic certification mark, **1306.05(b)(ii)**
Cancellation
registration, prior, required by change, **1306.04(f)(i)**
section 14, **1306.04(e)**
Certainty. Uncertainty regarding type of mark, below
Collective mark, distinction between, **1306.06(a)**
Concurrent use registration, **1207.04(d)(ii)**
Declarations. Affidavit, above
Examination of applications
generally, **1306.04**
cancellation, section 14, **1306.04(e)**
comparison of drawing to specimen, section 1(a), **1306.04(a)**
registration, **1306.04(f), 1306.04(f)(i)**
specimen refusals, **1306.04(d)**
title and ownership, below
Exemptions, geographic certification mark, **1306.05(d)**
Filing basis
generally, **1306.02(a)**
amending/deleting the basis, **1306.02(a)(vi)**
classification of goods and services, **1306.02(d)**
foreign priority, **1306.02(a)(iii)**
foreign registration, **1306.02(a)(iv), 1306.02(a)(iv)(A)**
identification of goods and services of authorized users, **1306.02(c)**
intent-to-use, section 1(b), **1306.02(a)(ii)**
multiple bases, **1306.02(a)(vi)**
registration, below
review of basis prior to publication/issue, **1306.02(a)(vi)**
use in commerce, below
verification of statements, below
Flag, coat of arms or other insignia, **1306.05(i)**
Geographic certification mark
applications, **1306.05(b)**
authority to control geographical term, **1306.05(b)**
authority to control mark, **1306.05(b)(ii)**
certification statement, **1306.05(b)(i)**
designations that do not certify regional origin, **1306.05(f)**
examples, **1306.05(j)**
exemptions, **1306.05(d)**
geographically deceptive marks, **1306.05(e)**
geographic origin certification, **1306.05(c)**
likelihood of confusion, **1306.05(g)**
mark is or is not a geographic certification mark, **1306.05(g)(i), 1306.05(g)(ii)**
regional origins, below
specimens of use, **1306.05(b)(iii)**
Identification
application, **1306.01(c)**
goods and services, **1306.02(c), 1402.11(k)**
Intent-to-use applications
filing basis, section 1(b), **1306.02(a)(ii)**
good cause required for extensions beyond first six-month extension, **1108.02(h)**
Labor, title or degree certifying performance of labor, **1306.04(d)(ii)**
Licenses and permits, **1306.04(b)(iii), 1307**
Likelihood of confusion, **1306.05(g)**
Madrid Protocol, **1904.02(d)**

CERTIFICATION MARKS—Cont'd
Marketing or production, applicant or owner disengaged, **1306.03(c), 1604.21(d), 1613.21(d)**
Production or marketing, applicant or owner disengaged, **1306.03(c), 1604.21(d), 1613.21(d)**
Purpose is to certify, not to indicate source, **1306.01(b)**
Regional origins
geographic destinations not certifying, **1306.05(f)**
indicating region, **1306.05**
Registration
generally, **1306.06(c)**
affidavit, above
extension of protection of international registration, section 66(a), **1306.02(a)(v)**
foreign, section 44(e), **1304.02(a)(iv)(A), 1306.02(a)(iv), 1306.02(a)(iv)(A)**
not possible for same mark, **1306.04(f)**
prior, required by change, **1306.04(f)(i)**
Related-company use of trademark or service mark, distinguishing certification mark use from, **1306.04(b)(ii)**
Relation between certification mark and trademark or service mark on specimens, **1307**
Same mark not registrable as certification mark and another type of mark, **1306.04(f)**
Service marks
generally, **1307**
relation between, **1306.07**
Special elements
generally, **1306.03**
certification statement, **1306.03(a)**
certification statements, **1306.03(a), 1306.03(b)**
production or marketing, applicant disengaged, **1306.03(c)**
use only, section 1(a) applications, **1306.03(b)**
Specimens
generally, **1307**
characteristics indicating function as certification mark, **1306.04(c)**
geographic certification mark, **1306.05(b)(iii)**
joint appearance with trademark or service mark, **1306.04(d)(i)**
refusals, **1306.04(d)**
title or degree certifying performance of labor, **1306.04(d)(ii)**
use in commerce, **1306.02(a)(i)(B), 1306.06(b)**
Statements
certification, **1306.03(a), 1306.03(b), 1306.05(b)(i), 1604.21(c), 1613.21(c)**
production or marketing, applicant disengaged, **1306.03(c)**
verification, below
Terms, **1306.05(b)**
Third persons, **1306.01(a)**
Title and ownership, examination of applications
generally, **1306.04(b)**
distinguishing certification mark use from related-company use, **1306.04(b)(ii)**
exercise of control, **1306.04(b)(i)**
patent licenses, **1306.04(b)(iii)**
Types, **1306.01**
Uncertainty regarding type of mark
generally, **1306.06**
amendment to different type of mark, **1306.06(b)**
distinction between certification mark and collective mark, **1306.06(a)**
registration as correct type of mark, **1306.06(c)**
Use
certification statement, applications and allegations of use only, **1306.03(b)**
in commerce, below

CERTIFICATION MARKS—Cont'd
Use—Cont'd
intent to use, **1306.02(a)(ii)**
third persons, **1306.01(a)**
Use in commerce
dates of use, **1306.02(a)(i)(A)**
specimens, **1306.02(a)(i)(B)**
Verification of statements
generally, **1306.02(b)**
section 66(a) application, **1306.02(b)(ii)**
section 1 or section 44 application, **1306.02(b)(i)**

CERTIFIED COPY
Foreign registration in section 44(d) application, **716.02(b)**

CHANGE
Modification and Change (this index)

CHARACTER DRAWING
Drawings (this index)

CHARACTER IN CREATIVE WORK
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.10(a)**

CHARACTERISTICS
Certification marks, specimens, characteristics indicating function, **1306.04(c)**
Drawing, **807.04(a)**
Geographic significance, nongeographic characteristics of goods or services, **1210.02(b)(iii)**
Special Characteristics (this index)

CHARACTER MARKS
Countries having standard character marks or equivalent, **App E**

CHARACTERS
Service marks, **1301.02(b)**

CHARGE BACK
Application filing date, **202.03(a), 202.03(a)(i)**
Processing documents and fees, **405.06**

CHARITABLE SERVICES
Identification of goods and services, **1402.11(d)**

CHECKLIST
Applications (§1 and §44), **818**

CHECKS
Processing documents and fees, **405.02**

CITATION OF CONFLICTING MARKS
Examining attorney, **705.03**

CITATION OF DECISIONS
Examining attorney, **705.05**

CITIZENSHIP
Applications, **803.04**
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(c)**

CLARITY
Deceptive matter, **1203.02(e)**
Description of mark, **808.03(c)(i), 808.03(c)(ii)**
Drawing, **807.03(h)**

CLARITY—Cont'd
Geographically deceptive marks, **1210.05(d)(ii)**
Identification of goods and services, **1402.06 to 1402.06(b)**

CLASSIFICATION OF GOODS AND SERVICES
Generally, **1401 et seq.**
Accuracy, **1401.03(b)**
Alphabetical list, **1401.02(c)**
Amendments, **1505.02(b)**
Applications, generally, **805, 1401.03(a)**
Application under section 1, **1401.03(a) to 1401.03(c)**
Application under section 44, **1401.03(a) to 1401.03(c)**
Application under section 66(a), **1401.03(d)**
Authority, **1401.01**
Certification marks, **1306.02(d)**
Collective membership marks, **1304.02(d)**
Combined or Multiple-Class Application (this index)
Criteria on which international classification is based, **1401.05**
Delay, **1401.03(c)**
Designation of class, generally, **1401.03 to 1401.03(d)**
Disclosure of special characteristics, **1401.07**
Effective date of changes to USPTO ID Manual, **1401.10**
Fees, number of, **1401.04 to 1401.04(b)**
Filing fees, **1401.04(b)**
''Food additives,'' **1401.05(e)**
General summary of major changes, Nice Agreement, **1401.11, et seq.**
General summary of major changes, 11th Edition of Nice Agreement, **App U**
Headings, **1401.02(a)**
Identification of goods and services, generally, **1401.08**
International Classifications (this index)
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(d)(v)**
Limitations and restrictions, **1401.04(b)**
Lists and listing, **1401.02(c)**
Madrid Protocol, **1902.02(g) to 1902.02(g)(iii), 1902.07(c)(i), 1904.02(b)**
Medical goods, **1401.05(b)**
Miscellaneous class designation elimination, **1401.11(a)**
Modification and change, **App U, 1401.09 et seq.**
Nice Agreement, **App U, 1401.09 et seq., App D13**
Non-medical goods, **1401.05(b)**
Office designation when class number is not designated or is inaccurate in application under section 1 or section 44, **1401.03(b)**
Order of work, **702.03(a)(iv)**
Payment, **1401.04(b)**
Plurality of uses, **1401.05(c)**
Prior U.S. classification system, **1401.04(a)**
Registration, **1609.04**
Restructuring, **1401.09**
Service marks, **1301.05**
Short titles, **1401.02(b)**
Special characteristics, **1401.07**
Specimens as related to classification, **1401.06, 1401.07**
Statement of use, **1109.14**
Statutory authority, **1401.01**
Summary of changes, 10th edition, **1401.13**
Summary of changes to Nice Agreement 9th edition, **1401.12 to 1401.12(c)**
''Systems,'' **1401.05(d)**

CLASSIFICATION OF GOODS AND SERVICES—Cont'd
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(g)**
Titles, **1401.02(b)**
Use, plurality of, **1401.05(c)**
USPTO, **1401.03(b)**
USPTO ID Manual, required use for TEAS Plus applications, **1401.03, 1401.03(c)**
World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) determination of classification in section 66(a) applications, **1401.03(d)**

CLASSIFICATION SYSTEMS
Registration, **1601.06**

CLEARANCE SEARCH
USPTO Trademark Search System, **App Q**

CLEAR CHAIN OF TITLE
Assignment of trademarks, **504.03**

CLEAR DRAWING OF MARK
Application filing date, **202.01**

CLEAR ERROR
Examining attorney, **706.01**

CLINICAL TRIALS
Service marks, **1301.01(b)(vi)**

COAT OF ARMS
Flag, Coat of Arms, or Other Insignia (this index)

CODE
Drawing, **807.18**

CODING
Description of mark, **808.03(f)**

COLLATERAL ATTACK
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(d)(iv)**

COLLATERAL ESTOPPEL
Substantive examination, **1217**

COLLECTION OF FEE
Filing fee, **810.01**

COLLECTIVE MARKS
Generally, **1302, 1302.01**
Affidavits
generally, **1604.20, 1613.20**
legitimate control, exercising, **1604.20(a), 1613.20(a)**
manner/method of control, **1604.20(b), 1613.20(b)**
section 8, Trademark Act, **1604.20**
section 71, Trademark Act, **1613.20**
Certification marks, distinction, **1306.06(a)**
Collective Membership Marks (this index)
Collective Trademarks and Collective Service Marks (this index)
Concurrent use registration, **1207.04(d)(ii)**
Declarations. Affidavits, above
History, **1302.01**
Identification of Goods and Services (this index)
Intent-to-use applications, good cause required for extensions beyond first six-month extension, **1108.02(g)**

COLLECTIVE MARKS—Cont'd
Madrid Protocol, **1904.02(d)**

COLLECTIVE MEMBERSHIP MARKS
generally, **1304 to 1304.03(c)**
Affidavits
failure to list all goods/services, **1604.09(c)**
incorporated by reference, **1604.09(a)**
Applications
generally, **1304.02, 1304.03**
classifications, **1304.02(d)**
examination, below
filing basis, below
intent-to-use applications, below
organization, collective membership, identification, **1304.02(c)**
Classifications, **1304.02(d)**
Examination of applications
generally, **1304.03**
likelihood of confusion, **1304.03(c)**
specimen refusals, below
title and ownership, **1304.03(a)**
Filing basis
generally, **1304.02(a)**
amending/deleting the basis, **1304.02(a)(vi)**
extension of protection of international registration, section 66(a), **1304.02(a)(v)**
foreign priority, section 44(d), **1304.02(a)(iii)**
foreign registration, section 44(e), **1304.02(a)(iv), 1304.02(a)(iv)(A)**
multiple bases, **1304.02(a)(vi)**
registration, below
review of basis prior to publication/issue, **1304.02(a)(vi)**
use in commerce, below
verification of certain statements, below
History, **1304.01**
Intent-to-use applications
collective membership organization, identification of goods and services, **1104.10(b)(iii)(A), 1108.02(d)(1)**
section 1(b), **1304.02(a)(ii)**
Likelihood of confusion, **1304.03(c)**
Organization, collective membership
affidavits, above
applications, identification of nature, **1304.02(c)**
intent-to-use applications, identification of goods and services, **1104.10(b)(iii)(A), 1108.02(d)(1)**
Refusals
generally, **1304.03(b)**
degree or title designations, **1304.03(b)(ii)**
matter does not function as membership mark, **1304.03(b)(i)**
Registration
extension of protection of international registration, section 66(a), **1304.02(a)(v)**
foreign, section 44(e), **1304.02(a)(iv), 1304.02(a)(iv)(A)**
verification of certain statements, below
Specimens
refusals, above
use in commerce, **1304.02(a)(i)(C)**
Title and ownership, **1304.03(a)**
Use in commerce
generally, **1304.02(a)(i)**

COLLECTIVE MEMBERSHIP MARKS—Cont'd
Use in commerce—Cont'd
dates of use, **1304.02(a)(i)(B)**
manner/method of control, **1304.02(a)(i)**
specimens, **1304.02(a)(i)(C)**
Verification of certain statements
generally, **1304.02(b)**
section 66(a) application, **1304.02(b)(ii)**
section 1 application, **1304.02(b)(i)**
section 44 application, **1304.02(b)(i)**

COLLECTIVE ORGANIZATIONS
Membership organizations. **Collective Membership Marks** (this index)
Service marks, **1305**

COLLECTIVE TRADEMARKS AND COLLECTIVE SERVICE MARKS
generally, **1303 to 1304.03(c)**
Applications
generally, **1303.01**
examination of applications, below
filing basis, below
verification of certain statements, below
Examination of applications
generally, **1303.02**
likelihood of confusion, **1303.02(b)**
title and ownership, **1303.02(a)**
Filing basis
generally, **1303.01(a)**
amending/deleting basis, **1303.01(a)(vi)**
dates of use, **1303.01(a)(i)(B)**
foreign priority, **1303.01(a)(iii)**
foreign registration, **1303.01(a)(iv), 1303.01(a)(iv)(A)**
intent to use, **1303.01(a)(ii)**
manner/method of control, **1303.01(a)(i)(A)**
multiple bases, **1303.01(a)(vi)**
registration, below
review of basis prior to publication/issue, **1303.01(a)(vi)**
specimens, **1303.01(a)(i)(C)**
use in commerce, Section 1(a), **1303.01(a)(i)**
Likelihood of confusion, **1303.02(b)**
Registration
extension of protection of international registration, **1303.01(a)(v)**
foreign, **1303.01(a)(iv), 1303.01(a)(iv)(A)**
Title and ownership, **1303.02(a)**
Verification of certain statements
generally, **1303.01(b)**
section 66(a) application, **1303.01(b)(ii)**
section 1 application, **1303.01(b)(i)**
section 44 application, **1303.01(b)(i)**

COLOR AS MARK
Generally, **1202.05 to 1202.05(i)**
Applications
amendment of drawing, **1202.05(d)(iii)**
drawings required, **1202.05(d)(i), 1202.05(d)(ii)**
intent-to-use applications, **1202.05(h)**
section 66(a) application, **1202.05(i)**

COLOR AS MARK—Cont'd
Applications—Cont'd
section 44 application, **1202.05(i)**
section 1(b) application, **1202.05(h)**
service mark applications, **1202.05(d)(ii)**
special considerations for service mark applications, **1202.05(g)**
Description, written, **1202.05(e)**
Design, **1202.05(d)(iv)**
Distinctive, **1202.05(a)**
Drawings required
generally, **1202.05(d) to 1202.05(d)(iv)**
applications, **1202.05(d)(i), 1202.05(d)(ii)**
both color and words or design included, **1202.05(d)(iv)**
service mark applications, **1202.05(d)(ii)**
Explanation, written description, **1202.05(e)**
Functional color marks not registrable, **1202.05(b)**
Inherently distinctive, never, **1202.05(a)**
Intent-to-use applications, **1202.05(h)**
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(b)(xi)**
Registrable, **1202.05(b)**
Separable element, color as, **1202.05(c)**
Service mark applications, **1202.05(d)(ii), 1202.05(g)**
Special considerations for service mark applications, **1202.05(g)**
Specimens, **1202.05(f)**
Words, **1202.05(d)(iv)**
Written description, **1202.05(e)**

COLOR CLAIM
Madrid Protocol, **1902.02(e)**
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(j)**

COLOR IN MARK
Generally, **807.07 to 807.07(g)**
Drawings (this index)
Use in commerce, **904.02(c)(ii)**

COMBINATIONS
Translations, **809.01(b)(ii)**

COMBINED EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT/PRIORITY ACTION
Generally, **708.05**

COMBINED OR MULTIPLE-CLASS APPLICATIONS
Generally, **801.01, 801.01(b), 1403 to 1403.06**
Action after filing, multiple classes, **1403.05**
Addition of classes, **1403.02(c)**
Amendment
generally, **1403.02 to 1403.02(c)**
addition of classes, **1403.02(c)**
correction of classification, **1403.02(b)**
deletion of classes, **1403.02(a)**
registrations, multiple-class, **1403.06**
Attorneys, **605.02, 609.02(d)**
Correction of classification, **1403.02(b)**
Deletion of classes, **1403.02(a)**
Dividing application, **1403.03**
Fees for action after filing, multiple classes, **1403.05**
Filing, **1403.06**

COMBINED OR MULTIPLE-CLASS APPLICATIONS—Cont'd
Filing fee, **810.01**
Foreign applications, **1003.07**
Less than all classes, refusals or oppositions, **1403.04**
Oppositions, **1403.04**
Refusals, **1403.04**
Registrations, **1403.06**
Requirements, **1403.01**
Section 44 applications, **1003.07, 1004.02**
Surrender or amendment in multiple-class registrations, **1403.06**
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(n)**
Use in commerce, **904.01(b)**

COMBINED TERMS
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(d)**

COMMERCE
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(f)(i)**
Use in Commerce (this index)

COMMERCIAL IMPRESSION
Ornamentation, **1202.03(a)**
Single creative work, **1202.08(d)(i)**

COMMERCIAL PACKAGING
Use in commerce, **904.03(c)**

COMMISSIONER

COMMON STOCKHOLDERS
Title and ownership, use by related companies, **1201.03(c)**

COMMON TERMS
Applications, **803.03(i)**

COMMUNICATIONS
Decorum, **709.07**
Electronic mail (e-mail), **304.01, 304.02, 304.03, 709.04**
Interviews, **709 to 709.07**
Madrid Protocol (this index)
Nonresponsive communications, **719**

COMPANION APPLICATIONS
Identification of goods and services, **1402.08**
Order of Work (this index)

COMPETITORS
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.06(e)(iv)**

COMPLETENESS
Abandonment, **718.03 to 718.03(b)**
Description of mark, **808.03(a), 808.03(c)**
Director, **1713 to 1713.02**
Drawing, **807.12(d)**
Evidence, **710.01(c)**
Initial examination, **704.01**
Intent-to-use applications, **1104.08**
Madrid Protocol, **1902.05**
Single creative work, **1202.08(c), 1202.08(d)**

COMPLIANCE
Use in commerce, compliance with statutes, **907**

COMPONENTS
Identification of goods and services, **1402.05(a)**

COMPOSITE MARKS
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.02**
Geographic Significance (this index)
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(c)(ii)**

COMPOSITION
Identification of goods and services, **1402.05(b)**

COMPOUND WORD MARKS
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.05(a) to 1213.05(a)(ii)**
Drawing, **807.12(e)**

COMPUTER PROGRAMS
Identification of goods and services, **1402.03(d)**
design and development services, **1402.11(a)(viii)**
Service marks, **1301.02(f)**
Use in commerce, **904.03(e)**

COMPUTER SERVICES
Audiovisual content providers, identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(ii)**
Chat rooms, identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(iii)**
Cloud computing, identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(xi)**
Content providers, identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(ii)**
Database services, identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(ix)**
Data storage, identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(xi)**
Design and development services, identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(viii)**
Entertainment services, identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(vii)**
Gaming, identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(vii)**
Hosting digital content, identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(xi)**
Identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a) to 1402.11(a)(xi)**
Information providers, identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(ii)**
Installation, identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(v)**
Internet service providers, identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(iii)**
Office function services, identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(iv)**
Online bulletin boards, identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(iii)**
Online publications, identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(x)**
Repair, identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(v)**
Retail services, identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(vi)**
Technical support services, identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(v)**
Telecommunications connection providers, identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(iii)**
Underlying services, classification, **1402.11(a)(i)**
Website traffic optimization, identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(iv)**

COMPUTER SOFTWARE
Identifying goods and services, **1402.03(d)**

CONCISENESS
Description of mark, **808.02**

CONCURRENT USE REGISTRATION
Generally, **1207.04 to 1207.04(g)(i)**
Appeal and review, **1207.04(e), 1207.04(e)(i)**
Application filing basis, **1207.04(b), 1207.04(d)**
Certification mark, **1207.04(d)(ii)**

CONCURRENT USE REGISTRATION—Cont'd
Collective mark, **1207.04(d)(ii)**
Court decree, **1207.04(f), 1207.04(f)(i)**
Criteria, **1207.04(c)**
Determining eligibility, **1207.04(c), 1207.04(d)**
Eligibility determination, **1207.04(c), 1207.04(d)**
Final board decision in prior concurrent use proceeding, **1207.04(g)**
Post-examination procedures, **1506**
Prior concurrent use proceeding, **1207.04(g)**
Publication, preparing file for, **1207.04(e)(i), 1207.04(f)(i)**
Refusal based on, generally, **1207.04 to 1207.04(f)(i)**
Service mark, **1207.04(d)(i)**
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(q)**
Trademark, **1207.04(d)(i)**
Trademark Trial and Appeal Board, **1207.04(e), 1207.04(e)(i)**

CONDUCT, STANDARDS OF
Attorneys, **603**

"CONFIGURE" BUTTONS AND LINKS
Use in commerce, **904.03(i)(C)(3)**

CONFIRMATION
Acknowledgment of receipt, **303.02(a)**
Electronic application confirmation page, **303.02(a)**
Madrid Protocol, **1904.03(e)**

CONFIRMATION PAGE
Acknowledgment of receipt, **303.02(a)**

CONFLICTING APPLICATIONS
Order of work, **702.03(b)**

CONFLICTING MARKS
Examining attorney, **705.03**
Trademark search system, **704.02, App Q**

CONFLICTING MARKS IN PENDING APPLICATIONS
Generally, **1208 to 1208.03(c)**
Applicant's argument on issues of conflict, **1208.02(e)**
Application filing date, **206.04**
Approval, **1208.02(f)**
Argument of applicant, **1208.02(e)**
Conflicting applications examination procedure, generally, **1208.02 to 1208.02(f)**
Decision on request for interference, **1208.03(b)**
Declaration, procedure when interference is to be declared, **1208.03(c)**
Definition
conflict between pending applications, **1208.01(a)**
effective filing date, **1208.01(b)**
Earlier application, **1208.02(d)**
Earliest effective filing date, **1208.02(a)**
Effective filing date
generally, **1208.02(a)**
priority for publication or issue based on effective filing date, below
Examining attorney, **206.04**
Filing date. Priority for publication or issue based on effective filing date, below
Interference, procedure relating to possibility of
generally, **1208.03 to 1208.03(c)**
decision on request for interference, **1208.03(b)**

CONFLICTING MARKS IN PENDING APPLICATIONS—Cont'd
Interference, procedure relating to possibility of—Cont'd
declaration, procedure when interference is to be declared, **1208.03(c)**
request for interference, **1208.03(a)**
Issuance, **1208.02(f)**
Later-filed application, **1208.02(b) to 1208.02(d)**
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(d)(x)**
Mistake and error, **1208.02(f)**
Modification or change, **1208.01(c)**
Notice, **1208.02(b)**
Priority for publication or issue based on effective filing date
generally, **1208.01 to 1208.01(d)**
change in effective filing date during examination, **1208.01(c)**
definition of conflict between pending applications, **1208.01(a)**
definition of effective filing date, **1208.01(b)**
reinstatement or revival, examination after, **1208.01(d)**
Procedure for examination, generally, **1208.02 to 1208.02(f)**
Publication
generally, **1208.02(f)**
priority for publication or issue based on effective filing date, above
Refusal based on, generally, **1208.01 to 1208.03(c)**
Reinstatement or revival, examination after, **1208.01(d)**
Revival, **1208.01(d)**
Substantive examination, generally, **1208 to 1208.03(c)**
Supplemental register, **1208.02(f)**
Suspension of action by Office, **716.02(c)**
Suspension of later-filed application, **1208.02(c)**
Time and date. Priority for publication or issue based on effective filing date, above

CONFORMITY
Registrations, **1609.02(d)**

CONFUSION
Likelihood of Confusion (this index)
Title and ownership. **Related Companies** (this index)

CONGRESS
Public inquiries, **1802**
Service marks, **1301.03(b)**
Use in commerce, **901.03**

CONSENT
Applications, **813**
Final action, **714.05(d)**
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(d)(viii)**
Refusal on basis of name, portrait, or signature without consent, **1206.04 to 1206.04(d)**
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(o)**

CONSERVATORSHIPS
Applications, **803.03(e)**

CONSISTENCY INITIATIVE
United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO), **App N**

CONSTRUCTIVE USE
Application filing date, **201.02**
Madrid Protocol, **1904.01(g)**

CONSULTING SERVICES
Identification of goods and services, **1402.11(e)**

CONSUMER REACTION STUDIES
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.06(d)**

CONTACT INFORMATION FOR IB
Generally, **App H**

"CONTACT US" BUTTONS AND LINKS
Use in commerce, **904.03(i)(C)(3)**

CONTAINERS
Ornamentation, **1202.03(f)(iii)**

CONTEMPT, BRINGING INTO
Invalid grounds for cancellation, **1203.01**
Invalid grounds for refusal, **1203.01**

CONTESTS
Service marks, **1301.01(b)(i)**

CONTINUED USE
Registrations (this index)
Renewal of registration, **1606.15**

CONTINUOUS
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.05(b)**

CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS
Domain names, registry service, **1215.02(d)(iii)**
pending registry agreements, marks comprised solely of gTLDs, **716.02(i)**
Final action, **714.05(d)**
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(d)(viii)**
Madrid Protocol, **1902.02(h)**
Members of international trademark agreements, **App B**
Nice Agreement (this index)
Priority action, **708.02**

CONTRADICTING ASSERTIONS
Title and ownership, **1201.07(b)(iv)**

CONVENTION
Refusal, **1205.02**

COPIES
Access to records, copies of materials in records, **109.03**
Applications under section 44, **1004.01 to 1004.01(b)**
Correspondence and signature requirements, **302.01**
Director, **1715.06**
Registration, **1601.07**
Requests for copies of documents, **111**
Suspension of action by Office, **716.02(b)**
TICRS (Trademark Image Capture and Retrieval System), **109.02, 402**
Trademark Status and Document Retrieval (TSDR) database, **109.01, 402**

CORPORATION
Applications, **803.02(c), 803.03(c)**
Attorneys, **611.06(d)**
Response to Office action, **611.06(d)**
Title and ownership, **1201.03(d)**

CORRECTIONS
Assignment of Trademarks (this index)
Combined or multiple-class application, **1403.02(b)**
Drawing, **807.14(d)**
Intent-to-use applications, **1106.04**
International registration, pending, **716.02(g)**
Madrid Protocol (this index)
Pending disposition of expungement or reexamination proceedings, **716.02(j)**
Registrations (this index)
Renewal of Registration (this index)
Title and ownership, **1201.02(c)**

CORRESPONDENCE
Generally, **302 to 302.02(b)**
Acknowledgment of Receipt of Documents (this index)
Applications, correspondence pertaining to, **302.02(a)**
Attorneys (this index)
Director (this index)
Examining Attorney (this index)
Filing and receipt of documents, generally, **302 to 302.02(b)**
Identifying nature of papers filed, **302 to 302.02(b)**
Madrid Protocol, **1904.02(i)**
Multiple copies of papers should not be filed, **302.01**
Registrations, correspondence pertaining to, **302.02(b)**
Signatures, generally, **302 to 302.02(b)**
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(d)**
USPTO correspondence returned as undeliverable, **403**

COSMETICS
Nice agreement, 11th edition summary of changes, **1401.14(a)**

COSTS AND EXPENSES
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.06(b)**

COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
Applications under section 44, **1002.04**

COURT DECREES
Concurrent use registration, **1207.04(f), 1207.04(f)(i)**

COURT ORDERS
Registration, **1610**

COURT PROCEEDINGS
Suspension of action by Office, **716.02(d)**

COVER SHEET
Assignment of Trademarks (this index)

CREATIVE WORK
Single Creative Work (this index)
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.08 to 1202.08(f)**

CREDIT CARDS
Processing documents and fees, **405.01**

CRITERIA
Deceptive matter, **1203.02(d)(i)**

CULTIVAR NAMES
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.12**

CURRENCY SYMBOLS
Universal symbols in marks, **1202.17(e)(v)**

CURRENT ADDRESS
Applicant domicile address, **803.05(a)**
Applicant e-mail address, **803.05(b)**
Attorneys, **609.03**

CURRENT USE IN COMMERCE
Registrations (this index)

"CUSTOMIZE" BUTTONS AND LINKS
Use in commerce, **904.03(i)(C)(3)**

DATABASE
Evidence, **710.01(a), 1211.02(b)(ii)**
Identification of goods and services, computer services, **1402.11(a)(ix)**
Lexis-Nexis® research database evidence, **1211.02(b)(ii)**
Research database, **710.01(a)**
Surname, **1211.02(b)(ii), 1211.02(b)(iii)**

DATES-OF-USE
Amendments, **903.04, 1505.02(d)**
Apparent discrepancies between dates of use and date of execution, **903.06(a)**
First use anywhere, **903.01**
First use by predecessor or related company, **903.05**
First use in commerce, **903.02**
Form, **903.07**
Indefinite dates of use, **903.06, 903.06(a)**
More than one item of goods or services, **903.08**
Registration, **1609.07**
Relation between two dates of use, **903.03**
Use in commerce, generally, **903 to 903.08**

DEAD LANGUAGES
Translations, **809.01(b)(iii)**

DECEASED U.S. PRESIDENT
United States President (this index)

DECEPTION AND DECEPTIVENESS
See main headings that follow; also see **Fraud** (this index)

DECEPTION, LIKELIHOOD OF
Generally, **1207.02**

DECEPTIVELY MISDESCRIPTIVE MARKS
Descriptiveness, **1209.04**
Distinction between marks comprising deceptive matter (section 2(a)) and deceptively misdescriptive marks (section 2(e)(1)), **1203.02(c)**

DECEPTIVE MARKS
Geographic Significance (this index)

DECEPTIVE MATTER
Generally, **1203.02 to 1203.02(g)**
Amendment, **1203.02(f)(i)**
Case reference, **1203.02(g)**
Clarity, **1203.02(e)**
Deceptively misdescriptive marks, **1203.02(c)**

DECEPTIVE MATTER—Cont'd
Distinction between marks comprising deceptive matter (section 2(a)) and deceptively misdescriptive marks (section 2(e)(1)), **1203.02(c)**
Elements of section 2(a) deceptiveness refusal, **1203.02(b)**
Identification of goods and services, **1203.02(f)(i)**
Materiality, **1203.02(d)**
Objective criteria, **1203.02(d)(i)**
Personal preference, **1203.02(d)(ii)**
Preference, **1203.02(d)(ii)**
Procedures, **1203.02(e)**
Refusal based on, generally, **1203.02 to 1203.02(g)**
Response to refusal, **1203.02(f)**
Section 2(a) deceptive refusals
clearly misdescriptive, **1203.02(e)(i)**
unclear if mark is misdescriptive, **1203.02(e)(ii)**
Universal symbols in marks, refusal, **1202.17(d)(ii)**

DECEPTIVE TERMS
Geographic significance, **1210.06(b)**

DECISION
Appeal and review, **1501.06**
Applications, **1216.01**
Conflicting marks in pending applications, **1208.03(b)**
Examining attorney, **705.05**
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(d)(vi)**
Public, **110**
Registration, **1604.18(b)**
Renewal of registration, **1606.14(b)**
Supplemental register, **816.05**

DECLARATION
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.06(c)**
Conflicting marks in pending applications, **1208.03(c)**
Identification of Goods and Services (this index)
Madrid Protocol, **1904.01(c)**
Registrations (this index)
Renewal of registration, **1606.15**
Verification, **804.01(b), 804.04**

"DE FACTO" FUNCTIONALITY
Trade dress, **1202.02(a)(iii)(B)**

DEFECTS
Application Filing Date (this index)
Intent-to-use application, defective amendment, **1104.01(c)**
Registration, **1604.17(c)**
Statement of Use (this index)

DEFICIENCIES
Registrations (this index)
Renewal of Registration (this index)

DEFINITENESS
Use in commerce, **903.06, 903.06(a)**

DEFINITIONS, 1203.03(a)
Application filing date, **201 to 201.02**
Conflicting marks in pending applications, **1208.01(a)**

DEFINITIONS, 1203.03(a)—Cont'd
Effective filing date, **1208.01(b)**
"Institutions," **1203.03(a)(ii)**
"National symbols," **1203.03(a)(iii)**
"Persons," **1203.03(a)(i)**
Priority action, **708.01**
Service Marks (this index)
Single creative work, **1202.08(a)**
Trade Dress (this index)
Use in commerce, **901.01**

"DE JURE" FUNCTIONALITY
Trade dress, **1202.02(a)(iii)(B)**

DELAY
Classification of goods and services, **1401.03(c)**
Director, **1714.01(e) to 1714.01(f)(ii)(E)**

DELEGATION OF MATTERS
Director, **1701**

DELETED ACTS AND MATTERS
Modification and Change (this index)

DELIVERY
USPTO correspondence returned as undeliverable, **403**
Hand delivery, **307**

DEMANDS
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.06(e)(iv)**

DENIAL
Director (this index)
Intent-to-use applications, **1108.04, 1108.05**
Registration, **1604.18(c)**
Renewal of registration, **1606.14(c)**

DEPENDENCE
Madrid Protocol, **1902.09**

DEPOSIT ACCOUNTS
Processing documents and fees, **405.03**

DESCRIPTION OF GOODS
Use in commerce, **904.03(i)(A)**

DESCRIPTION OF MARK
Accuracy, **808.02, 808.03(a), 808.03(c), 808.03(d)**
Amendment of description, **808.03(e)**
Applications
section 44, **1011.04**
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(k)**
Completeness, **808.03(a), 808.03(c)**
Conciseness, **808.02**
Design coding, **808.03(f)**
Drawing, **807.07(a)(ii), 808.01(b)**
Examination
generally, **808 to 808.03(g)**
accuracy, **808.03(a), 808.03(c), 808.03(d)**
amendment of description, **808.03(e)**
clarification, **808.03(c)(i), 808.03(c)(ii)**

DESCRIPTION OF MARK—Cont'd
Examination—Cont'd
completeness, **808.03(a), 808.03(c)**
no description in application, **808.03(b)**
updating design coding, **808.03(f)**
Exclusions, unacceptable statements, **808.03(g)**
Guidelines, generally, **808.01 to 808.01(b)**
Limitations and restrictions, unacceptable statements, **808.03(g)**
Lining and stippling statements for drawings, **808.01(b)**
Madrid Protocol, **1902.02(k), 1904.02(k)**
Meaning of term in mark, **808.01(a)**
Repeating-pattern marks, **1202.19(b), 1202.19(c)(iv)**
Stippling statements, **808.01(b)**
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(k)**
Terms, **808.01(a)**
Trade dress, **1202.02(c)(ii)**
Unacceptable statements, **808.03(g)**
Updates, **808.03(f)**

DESCRIPTIVE MARKS
See also **Descriptiveness** (this index)
Geographic significance, **1210.01(a), 1210.01(b)**
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(b)(ix)**

DESCRIPTIVE MATTER
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.03(c)**
Geographic significance, **1210.02(c)(ii)**

DESCRIPTIVENESS
Generally, **1209 to 1209.04**
Amendment, **1209.02(a)(i)**
''America'' or ''American,'' **1209.03(n)**
Arbitrary marks, **1209.01(a)**
Case references, **1209.01(c)(iii)**
Combined terms, **1209.03(d)**
Deceptively misdescriptive marks, **1209.04**
Distinctiveness/descriptiveness continuum
generally, **1209.01 to 1209.01(c)(iii)**
arbitrary marks, **1209.01(a)**
fanciful marks, **1209.01(a)**
generic terms
generally, **1209.01(c)**
case references, **1209.01(c)(iii)**
geographic significance, wines and spirits, **1210.08(c)**
terminology, **1209.01(c)(ii)**
test, **1209.01(c)(i)**
merely descriptive marks, **1209.01(b)**
suggestive marks, **1209.01(a)**
terms. Generic terms, above in this group
Distributorship services, **1209.03(r)**
Domain names, **1209.03(m), 1215.04**
Equivalents, **1209.03(g), 1209.03(j)**
Fanciful marks, **1209.01(a)**
First or only user, **1209.03(c)**
Foreign equivalents, **1209.03(g)**
Function, **1209.03(p)**

DESCRIPTIVENESS—Cont'd
Genericness refusal
distinctiveness/descriptiveness continuum, above
procedure for, **1209.02**
section 2(f) assertion, **1209.02(a)(ii)**
Generic terms. Distinctiveness/descriptiveness continuum, above
''Global,'' **1209.03(o)**
Goods, key aspect of, **1209.03(v)**
Illustration, **1209.03(f)**
Incongruity, **1213.05(d)**
Intended users, **1209.03(i)**
''International,'' **1209.03(o)**
Languages, **1209.03(g)**
Laudatory terms, **1209.03(k)**
Merely descriptive marks, **1209.01(b)**
More than one meaning, **1209.03(e)**
Multiple meanings, **1209.03(e)**
Name, domain, **1209.03(m)**
''National,'' **1209.03(o)**
No dictionary listing, **1209.03(b)**
Numbers, telephone, **1209.03(l)**
Only user, first or, **1209.03(c)**
Phonetic equivalent, **1209.03(j)**
Picture, **1209.03(f)**
Procedure for descriptiveness and/or genericness refusal, **1209.02**
Provider of goods and services, **1209.03(q)**
Punctuation, **1209.03(u)**
Purpose, **1209.03(p)**
Refusal based on, generally, **1209 to 1209.04**
Refusal on basis of, generally, **1209.01 to 1209.04**
Registrations, **1209.03(a)**
Repetition of term, **1209.03(t)**
Response to Office action, **1209.02(a)(i)**
Retail store and distributorship services, **1209.03(r)**
Section 2(f) assertion, **1209.02(a)(ii), 1209.02(b)**
Services, key aspect of, **1209.03(v)**
Slogans, **1209.03(s)**
Source or provider of goods or services, **1209.03(q)**
Stylization, **1209.03(w)**
Suggestive marks, **1209.01(a)**
Supplemental Register, **1209.02(a)(i)**
Telephone numbers, **1209.03(l)**
Terms
combined terms, **1209.03(d)**
distinctiveness/descriptiveness continuum, above
generic terms, **1209.01(c)(ii)**
geographic significance, **1210.06(a), 1210.06(b)**
geographic wording that does not indicate geographic origin of cheeses and processed meats, **1209.03(y)**
laudatory terms, **1209.03(k)**
Test, **1209.01(c)(i)**
Third-party registrations, **1209.03(a)**
Use, **1209.03(c), 1209.03(i)**
''Worldside,'' **1209.03(o)**

DESIGN
Color as mark, **1202.05(d)(iv)**
Computer services, identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(viii)**
Description of mark, **808.03(f)**
Drawing, **807.03(c)**
Ornamentation, **1202.03(f)(ii)**
Surname, **1211.01(b)(ii)**
Trade dress, **1202.02(a)(v)(C), 1202.02(b)(i), 1202.02(f)(1)**
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.11**

DESIGNATION OF CLASS
Classification of Goods and Services (this index)

DESIGN MARKS
Likelihood of Confusion (this index)

DESIGN OF CHARACTER
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.10(a)**

DESIGN PATENT
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.06(e)(iii)**
Trade dress, **1202.02(a)(v)(A)**

DETERMINATIONS
Trade Dress (this index)

DICTIONARY
Surname, **1211.02(b)(vi)**
Translations, **809.01(b)(i)**

DIGITAL MEDIA
Use in commerce, **904.03(d)**

DIGITIZED IMAGES
Drawings, **807.05(c)**

DILIGENCE
Director, **1714.01(d)**

DIRECTOR
Generally, **1701 et seq.**
Abandonment
incomplete response to examining attorney's office action, delays, **1714.01(f)(ii)A**
petition to reverse, **1713**
petition to revive abandoned application. Petition, below
reinstatement, **1712.01**
Allowance, notice of, **1714.01(b), 1714.01(b)(i), 1714.01(c)**
Appeal and review
abandonment for incomplete response, petition to reverse holding, **1713.01**
denial of filing dates, **1711**
dismissal, briefs, failure to file, delay, **1714.01(f)(ii)E**
letters of protest in pending applications, **1715.03(a), 1715.04(a)**
petition procedure, **1705.09**
standard of review, **1715.03(a), 1715.04(a)**
standard of review on petition, **1706**
Applications
formal petition for reinstatement
generally, **1712.02(b) to 1712.02(b)(iii)**
standard of review, **1712.02(b)(ii)**
time for filing petition, **1712.02(b)(i)**

DIRECTOR—Cont'd
Applications—Cont'd
formal petition for reinstatement—Cont'd
waiver of statutory requirements, **1712.02(b)(iii)**
petition to revive abandoned application. Petition, below
reinstatement of applications and registrations, **1712 to 1712.02(b)(iii)**
Authority, **1701, 1707**
Briefs, failure to file, dismissal of appeal, delay, **1714.01(f)(ii)E**
Cancelled or expired registrations due to office error, reinstatement of, **1712.02**
Completeness, **1713 to 1713.02**
Copies, **1715.06**
Correspondence. Letter of protest in pending applications, below
Delay, **1714.01(e) to 1714.01(f)(ii)(E)**
Delegation of matters, **1701**
Denial
letter of protest in pending applications, **1715.07**
petition, **1705.08, 1710.01, 1714.01(g)**
review, **1711**
Diligence, **1714.01(d)**
Due diligence, **1705.05**
Evidence, **1705.03**
amount and format, letter of protest, **1715.05(b)**
letter of protest, appropriate evidence for, **1715.05(a)**
Examining attorney
letters of protest in pending applications, **1715.03(b), 1715.03(c)**
office action, incomplete response, delays, **1714.01(f)(ii)A**
petition to revive abandoned application, **1714.01**
post-examination, jurisdiction over application, **1504.04**
Expiration, **1712.02**
deadline for filing statement of use, delay, **1714.01(f)(ii)B**
Extension of time, **1714.01(b), 1714.01(b)(i)**
opposition period, **1715.04(d)**
requests, goods or services omitted, **1714.01(f)(ii)C**
Federal court, **1705.09**
Fee, **1705.02**
Filing dates, **1711**
Filing documents
petition, below
publication, filed after, **1715.04 to 1715.04(d)**
publication, filed before, **1715.02 to 1715.03(b)**
statement of use, failure to file, **1714.01(b), 1714.01(b)(i)**
Goods or services, omission from statement of use or request for extension of time, **1714.01(f)(ii)C**
Incomplete response to examining attorney's office action
failure to respond to notice, **1713.02**
Incomplete response to examining attorney's office action, delays, **1714.01(f)(ii)A**
Intent, **1714.01(e), 1714.01(e) to 1714.01(f)(ii)**
Jurisdiction, **1504.04(a), 1715.03(b), 1715.04(b)**
restoration, **1504.04**
Letter of protest in pending applications
generally, **1715 to 1715.07**
acceptance after publication, jurisdiction of application, **1715.04(b)**
action by examining attorney, **1715.03(b), 1715.04(c)**
amount and format of evidence, **1715.05(b)**
appropriate subjects to be raised, **1715.01 to 1715.01(b)**
evidence appropriate for, **1715.05(a)**

DIRECTOR—Cont'd
Letter of protest in pending applications—Cont'd
extend opposition period, **1715.04(d)**
filed after publication, **1715.04 to 1715.04(d)**
filed before publication, **1715.02 to 1715.03(b)**
information for parties filing letter, **1715.05 to 1715.05(c)**
jurisdiction of application, **1715.04(b)**
recourse after denial of letter, **1715.07**
requests for copies of letters, **1715.06**
standard of review, **1715.03(a), 1715.04(a)**
stay opposition period, **1715.04(d)**
timely filing, **1715.02**
Matters submitted to, generally, **1701 et seq.**
Mistake and error, **1712.01, 1712.02**
Notice of allowance, **1714.01(b), 1714.01(b)(i), 1714.01(c)**
Opposition period, **1715.04(d)**
Pending acts and matters
letter of protest in pending applications, above
petition, **1705.06, 1714.01(b)(i)**
Petition
generally, **1705 to 1705.09**
appeal to Federal Court, **1705.09**
denial, basis for, **1710.01**
due diligence, **1705.05**
evidence and proof of facts, **1705.03**
fee, **1705.02**
granting, basis for, **1710.01**
petition fee, **1705.02**
procedure, generally, **1705 to 1705.09**
processing papers, **1710.02**
processing petition to make special, **1710.02**
reinstatement of application
generally, **1712.02(b) to 1712.02(b)(iii)**
standard of review, **1712.02(b)(ii)**
time for filing petition, **1712.02(b)(i)**
waiver of statutory requirements, **1712.02(b)(iii)**
representation required for non-U.S. domiciled petitioner, **1705.07(a)**
request for reconsideration of denial, **1705.08**
reverse holding of abandonment for failure to respond completely, **1713**
revive abandoned application
generally, **1714 to 1714.01(g)**
filing documents, generally, **1714.01 to 1714.01(g)**
notice of allowance not received, **1714.01(c)**
procedural requirement for filing, generally, **1714.01 to 1714.01(g)**
request for reconsideration of denial of petition to revive, **1714.01(g)**
signed statement that delay was unintentional, **1714.01(e)**
statement of use or extension request, notice of allowance received, **1714.01(b)**
statement of use or further extension requests during pendency of petition, **1714.01(b)(i)**
timeliness and diligence, **1714.01(d)**
timely respond to examining attorney's Office action, **1714.01(a) to (a)(ii)**
unintentional delay standard, **1714.01(f) to 1714.01(f)(ii)(E)**
signature of petition, **1705.07(b)**
special, petition to make, **1710 to 1710.03**
specific types of petitions, **1703**
standard of review on petition, **1706**

DIRECTOR—Cont'd
Petition—Cont'd
standing, **1705.01**
stay or suspension of pending matters, **1705.06**
submitting petition to make special, **1710.03**
37 CFR § 2.146, **1702**
timeliness, **1705.04**
Petitionable matter, **1704**
Proof of facts, **1705.03**
Publication, letter of protest in pending applications
accepted after publication, **1715.04 to 1715.04(c)**
action by examining attorney, **1715.03(b), 1715.04(c)**
filed after publication, **1715.04 to 1715.04(d)**
filed before publication, **1715.03 to 1715.03(b)**
jurisdiction of application, **1715.04(b)**
standard of review, **1715.03(a), 1715.04(a)**
Raising subjects, **1715.01 to 1715.01(b)**
Receipt of documents, **1714.01(b), 1714.01(b)(i)**
Reconsideration, **1705.08, 1714.01(g)**
failure to respond to denial of request for reconsideration, **1713.02**
Recourse after denial of letter, **1715.07**
Registered marks, delay, **1714.01(f)(ii)D**
Registrations, **1712 to 1712.02(b)(iii)**
Reinstatement of applications and registrations, **1712 to 1712.02(b)(iii)**
Response, **1713, 1713.02, 1714.01(a) to (a)(ii)**
Reverse holding, **1713**
Review of denial of filing dates, **1711**
Revival. Petition, above
Signature, **1705.07(b), 1714.01(e)**
Special, petition to make, **1710 to 1710.03**
Standard of review on petition
generally, **1706**
reinstatement of applications and registrations, **1712.02(b)(ii)**
Standing, **1705.01**
Statement, signed, **1714.01(e)**
Statement of use, **1714.01(b), 1714.01(b)(i)**
Statutory authority, **1701**
Stay opposition period, **1715.04(d)**
Stay or suspension of pending matters, **1705.06**
Supervisory authority under 37 CFR § 2.146(a)(3), **1707**
Suspension, **1705.06**
37 CFR § 2.146, **1702**
37 CFR § 2.146(a)(3), **1707**
Time and date
letter of protest in pending applications, **1715.02**
petition to revive abandoned application, **1714.01(b), 1714.01(b)(i)**
review of denial of filing dates, **1711**
Timeliness
letter of protest in pending applications, **1715.02**
petition, **1705.04, 1714.01(a) to (a)(ii) , 1714.01(d)**
Title and ownership, **1201.03(c)**
Use, **1714.01(b), 1714.01(b)(i)**
Waiver of rules
generally, **1708**
reinstatement of applications and registrations, **1712.02(b)(iii)**

DISCLAIMERS
Generally, **1213 to 1213.11**
Acceptance, **1213.08(a)(ii)**
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.02(e)**
Acquiring rights in disclaimed matter, **1213.11**
Alternative, disclairmer offered in, **1213.01(d)**
Amendments, **1505.02(e)**
Composite marks, **1213.02**
Compound word marks, **1213.05(a) to 1213.05(a)(ii)**
Descriptive matter, **1213.03(c)**
Design elements replacing letters, **1213.05(g) to 1213.05(g)(iv)**
Discretion in requiring disclaimer, **1213.01(a)**
Display of mark, **1213.05(f)**
Domain names, **1215.07**
''Double entendre,'' **1213.05(c)**
Elements in marks, generally, **1213 to 1213.11**
Entire mark may not be disclaimed, **1213.06**
Entirety, **1213.08(b)**
Entity designations, **1213.03(d)**
Exclusions, unacceptable statements, **1213.08(a)(iii)**
Failure to disclaim, **1213.01(b)**
Foreign words, **1213.08(d)**
Form of disclaimers
  generally, **1213.08 to 1213.08(d)**
  misspelled words, **1213.08(c)**
  non-English words, **1213.08(d)**
  standardized printing format, **1213.08(a)(i)**
  unacceptable wording, **1213.08(a)(ii)**
    limitations and restrictions, **1213.08(a)(iii)**
  unregistrable matter in its entirety, **1213.08(b)**
  wording, **1213.08(a) to 1213.08(a)(iii)**
Generic matter and matter which does not function as mark, **1213.03(b)**
''Geneva Cross,'' **1205.01(c)(iv)**
Grammar and punctuation, **1213.05(b)(ii)**
Greek red cross, **1205.01(c)(iv)**
History
  generally, **1213.01 to 1213.01(d)**
  disclaimer offered in alternative, **1213.01(d)**
  discretion in requiring disclaimer, **1213.01(a)**
  refusal to register because of failure to disclaim, **1213.01(b)**
  voluntary disclaimer of registrable or unregistrable matter, **1213.01(c)**
Hyphen, compound words formed with, **1213.05(a)(ii)**
Incongruity, **1213.05(d)**
Likelihood of confusion, **1213.10**
Limitations and restrictions, unacceptable statements, **1213.08(a)(iii)**
Mark of another, **1213.09**
Misspelled words, **1213.08(c)**
Non-English words, **1213.08(d)**
Olympics, examination for marks of related matter, **1205.01(b)(iii)**
Pictorial representations of descriptive matter, **1213.03(c)**
Possessives, **1213.05(b)(ii)(D)**
Prepositional phrases, **1213.05(b)(ii)(B)**
Printing format, **1213.08(a)(i)**
Punctuation, **1213.05(b)(ii)(C)**
  compound words formed with, **1213.05(a)(ii)**

DISCLAIMERS—Cont'd
"Red Cross," **1205.01(c)(iv)**
Refusal to register because of failure to disclaim, **1213.01(b)**
Registration, **1213.01(b), 1609.05**
Removal rather than disclaimer, **1213.07**
Replacement of letters with design elements, **1213.05(g) to 1213.05(g)(iv)**
Slogans, **1213.05(b)(i)**
Sound patterns, **1213.05(e)**
Spelling, **1213.08(c)**
Standardized printing format, **1213.08(a)(i)**
Telescoped words, **1213.05(a)(i)**
Third persons, mark of another, **1213.09**
Trade dress, **1202.02(c)(iii)**
applications, **1202.02(c)**
functional matter, **1202.02(c)(iii)(A)**
nondistinctive matter, **1202.02(c)(iii)(B)**
Trade names, **1213.04**
"Unitary" marks
generally, **1213.05 to 1213.05(h)**
accurate pictorial representations replacing letters, **1213.05(g)(iii)**
case references, **1213.05(h)**
compound word marks, **1213.05(a) to 1213.05(a)(ii)**
descriptive or generic wording, design elements replacing letters, **1213.05(g)(iv)**
design elements replacing letters, **1213.05(g) to 1213.05(g)(iv)**
display of mark, **1213.05(f)**
distinctive design replacing letters, **1213.05(g)(i)**
"double entendre," **1213.05(c)**
hyphen, compound words formed with, **1213.05(a)(ii)**
incongruity, **1213.05(d)**
merely descriptive or primarily geographically descriptive designs replacing letters, **1213.05(g)(ii)**
punctuation, compound words formed with, **1213.05(a)(ii)**
sound patterns, **1213.05(e)**
telescoped words, **1213.05(a)(i)**
unitary phrases, **1213.05(b) to 1213.05(b)(iv)**
Unitary phrases
elements in marks, **1213.05(b) to 1213.05(b)(iv)**
grammar and punctuation, **1213.05(b)(ii)**
other considerations, **1213.05(b)(iii)**
possessives, **1213.05(b)(ii)(D)**
prepositional phrases, **1213.05(b)(ii)(B)**
punctuation, **1213.05(b)(ii)(C)**
slogans, **1213.05(b)(i)**
unregistrable phrases or slogans, **1213.05(b)(ivi)**
verbs, **1213.05(b)(ii)(A)**
United States olympic committee, examination for marks of related matter, **1205.01(b)(iii)**
Unregistrable components of marks
generally, **1213.03 to 1213.03(d)**
entity designations, **1213.03(d)**
generic matter and matter which does not function as mark, **1213.03(b)**
pictorial representations of descriptive matter, **1213.03(c)**
Unregistrable unitary phrases or slogans, **1213.05(b)(ivi)**
Verbs, **1213.05(b)(ii)(A)**
Voluntary disclaimer of registrable or unregistrable matter, **1213.01(c)**
Wording, **1213.08(a) to 1213.08(a)(iii)**

DISCLAIMERS—Cont'd
Words
compound word marks, **1213.05(a) to 1213.05(a)(ii)**
misspelled words, **1213.08(c)**
non-English words, **1213.08(d)**
telescoped words, **1213.05(a)(i)**

DISCLOSURE
Classification of goods and services, **1401.07**

DISCRETION
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.01(a)**

DISPARAGEMENT
Invalid grounds for refusal, **1203.01**
Invalid grounds for cancellation, **1203.01**

DISPLAY
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.05(f)**
Electronic displays, **904.03(i) to 904.03(i)(C)(3)**
Use in commerce, **904.03(g), 904.03(i) to 904.03(i)(C)(3), 904.03(k)**

DISREPUTE, BRINGING INTO
Invalid grounds for refusal, **1203.01**
Invalid grounds for cancellation, **1203.01**

DISTINCTIVENESS
Acquired Distinctiveness (this index)
Color as mark, **1202.05(a)**
Descriptiveness (this index)
Ornamentation, **1202.03(d), 1202.03(g)**
Repeating Pattern Marks (this index)
Trade dress, **1202.02(b) to 1202.02(b)(ii), 1202.02(c)**

DISTRIBUTOR AND DISTRIBUTORSHIP SERVICES
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(r)**
Identification of goods and services, **1402.11(f)**
Title and ownership, **1201.06(a)**

DIVISION OF APPLICATIONS
Combined or multiple-class application, **1403.03**
Intent-to-Use Applications (this index)
Madrid Protocol, **1902.12**

DIVISION OF REGISTRATION
Generally, **1615 to 1615.02**
Madrid Protocol, **1902.12, 1906.01(a)(iv)**

DOCKET
Suspension of action by Office, **716.04**

DOCTRINE OF FOREIGN EQUIVALENTS
Geographic significance, refusals based on, **1210.10**
Likelihood of confusion
background, **1207.01(b)(vi)(A)**
similarity of marks, **1207.01(b)(vi)(C)**
"stop and translate" by ordinary American purchaser, **1207.01(b)(vi)(B)**
Surname, **1211.01(a)(vii)**

DOMAIN NAMES
Generally, **1215 to 1215.10**

DOMAIN NAMES—Cont'd
Adding or deleting TLDs in domain name marks, **1215.08(a)**
Adding or deleting TLDs in other marks, **1215.08(b)**
Advertising one's own products or services on internet, **1215.02(b)**
Applications, **1215.02(a)**
Applications under section 44, **1215.02(f)**
Applications under section 66(a), **1215.02(f)**
Contracts and agreements, registry service, **1215.02(d)(iii)**
pending registry agreements, marks comprised solely of gTLDs, **716.02(i)**
Deletions, **1215.08(a), 1215.08(b)**
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(m), 1215.04**
Disclaimers, **1215.07**
Dots, **1215.08(c)**
Drawing, **1215.02(c)**
Equivalent, **1215.10**
Evidence, marks comprised solely of gTLDs, perception as a mark, **1215.02(d)(ii)**
Generic refusals, **1215.05 to 1215.05(e)**
evidence for genericness analysis, **1215.05(a)**
acquired distinctiveness claim, **1215.05(b)(i)**
failure to function, **1215.05(d)**
generic.com terms combined with other matter, **1215.05(c)**
genericness analysis and relevant evidence, **1215.05(a)**
procedures for refusals, **1215.05(b)**
section 2(d) considerations, **1215.05(e)**
supplemental register, **1215.05(b)(ii)**
Geographic matter, marks containing, **1215.06**
Intent-to-use applications, **1215.02(e)**
Likelihood of confusion, **1215.09**
Material alteration, **1215.08 to 1215.08(c)**
Own products, **1215.02(b)**
Partially composed of, generally, **1215 to 1215.10**
Periods, **1215.08(c)**
Phonetic equivalent of top-level domain, marks containing, **1215.10**
Primarily for the benefit of others, registry service, **1215.02(d)(iv)**
Prior registration, marks comprised solely of gTLDs, **1215.02(d)(i)**
Refusal, generic, **1215.05 to 1215.05(e)**
evidence for genericness analysis, **1215.05(a)**
acquired distinctiveness claim, **1215.05(b)(i)**
failure to function, **1215.05(d)**
generic.com terms combined with other matter, **1215.05(c)**
genericness analysis and relevant evidence, **1215.05(a)**
procedures for refusals, **1215.05(b)**
section 2(d) considerations, **1215.05(e)**
supplemental register, **1215.05(b)(ii)**
Registry service, **1215.02(d) to 1215.02(d)(iv)**
contracts and agreements, **1215.02(d)(iii)**
pending registry agreements, marks comprised solely of gTLDs, **716.02(i)**
primarily for the benefit of others, **1215.02(d)(iv)**
Section 1(b) applications, **1215.02(e)**
Specimens, **1215.02(c)**
Surnames, **1211.01(b)(vii), 1215.03**
Top-level domains (TLDs), **1215.02(d) to 1215.02(d)(iv), 1215.08(a), 1215.08(b)**
Use applications, **1215.02(a)**
Use as mark
generally, **1215.02 to 1215.02(f)**

DOMAIN NAMES—Cont'd
Use as mark—Cont'd
advertising one's own products or services on internet, **1215.02(b)**
agreement of mark on drawing with mark on specimens of use, **1215.02(c)**
applications under section 44, **1215.02(f)**
applications under section 66(a), **1215.02(f)**
intent-to-use applications, **1215.02(e)**
pending registry agreements, marks comprised solely of gTLDs, **716.02(i)**
TLDs for domain name registry services, marks comprised solely of, **1215.02(d) to 1215.02(d)(iv)**
use applications, **1215.02(a)**

DOMESTIC REPRESENTATION
Applications, **811 to 811.02**
Applications under section 44, **1013**
Assignment of trademarks, **501.04**
Attorneys, **610**
Registration, **1604.14, 1612**
Renewal of registration, **1606.10**

DOMICILE
Applicant's domicile, **803.05, 803.05(a)**
Applications under section 44, **1013**
Attorneys, **610**
Domestic representative required for applicants not domiciled in United States, **1013**
Representation based on mark owner's domicile, **601**
care of (c/o) address, **601.01(b)(1)**
determining domicile, **601.01**
hiding domicile, **601.01(d)**
mail forwarding service, **301.01(b)**
must be kept current, **601.01(c)**
owners with non-U.S. domicile, **601.01(a)**
owners with U.S. domicile, **601.01(b)**

DOTS
Domain names, **1215.08(c)**

"DOUBLE ENTENDRE"
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.05(c)**

DOUBLE SURNAMES
''Primarily merely surname,'' **1211.01(b)(i)**

DOUBT
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(d)(i)**

DRAWINGS
Generally, **807 to 807.18**
Acceptance, **807.17**
Additions, **807.14(b), 807.14(c)**
Amendment, **807.13 to 807.13(b), 807.16, 807.17**
Application filing date, **202.01**
Applications under section 1. Section 1 applications, below
Applications under section 44. Section 44 applications, below
Applications under section 66(a). Section 66(a) applications, below
Black and white drawings, **807.07(e)**
Black and white or gray drawings and color claims, **807.07(d)**
Broken lines to show placement, **807.08**
Character drawings. Standard character drawings, below
Characteristics of special form drawings, **807.04(a)**

DRAWINGS—Cont'd
Code, **807.18**
Color as Mark (this index)
Color in mark
generally, **807.07 to 807.07(g)**
black and white drawings, **807.07(e)**
black and white drawings containing gray, **807.07(f)**
black and white or gray drawings and color claims, **807.07(d)**
feature of mark, claimed as, **807.07(a)(i)**
filing color drawings with incorrect color claim, **807.07(c)**
filing color drawings without color claim, **807.07(b)**
location of color, **807.07(a)(ii)**
material alteration, **807.14(e)(iii)**
paper applications, **807.07(f)(ii)**
registration, **1609.02(e), 1609.02(f)**
requirements, **807.07(a) to 807.07(a)(ii)**
section 66(a) applications, **807.07(f)(i)**
TEAS and TEAS Plus applications, **807.07(f)(i)**
time of filing, **807.07(g)**
Completeness, **807.12(d)**
Compound word marks and telescoped marks, **807.12(e)**
Correct ''internal inconsistencies,'' **807.14(d)**
Deletion, **807.14(a), 807.14(b), 807.14(c)**
Description of mark, **808.01(b)**
Designs, **807.03(c)**
Digitized images, requirements for, **807.05(c)**
Domain names, **1215.02(c)**
''Drawing'' of sound, scent, or nonvisual mark, **807.09**
Electronically submitted drawings
generally, **807.05 to 807.05(c)**
digitized images, requirements for, **807.05(c)**
long marks in standard character drawings, **807.05(a)(i)**
special form drawings, **807.05(b)**
standard character drawings, **807.05(a), 807.05(a)(i)**
Filing, **807.07(b), 807.07(c)**
Foreign registration
specimens or foreign registration, mark on drawing agreeing with mark on, below
standard character drawings, **807.03(f)**
Form, **807.03(d), 807.04 to 807.04(b)**
Intent-to-use applications, **1102.02, 1104.10(b)(vi)**
Internal inconsistencies, **807.14(d)**
Limited to mark, **807.02**
List of standard characters, **807.03(b)**
Location of color, **807.07(a)(ii)**
Long marks in standard character drawings, **807.05(a)(i)**
Long marks in standard character or typed drawings, **807.06(b)**
Madrid Protocol, **1902.02(d), 1904.02(k)**
Mark drawing code, **807.18**
Material alteration
generally, **807.03(d), 807.14 to 807.14(f)**
addition or deletion of previously registered matter, **807.14(b)**
black and white drawings, **807.14(e)(i)**
case references, **807.14(f)**
color and other elements in mark, **807.14(e)(ii)**
color marks, **807.14(e)(iii)**

DRAWINGS—Cont'd
Material alteration—Cont'd
correct ''internal inconsistencies,'' **807.14(d)**
punctuation, **807.14(c)**
removal or deletion of matter from drawing, **807.14(a)**
Mistake and error, **807.07(c)**
Modification or change
material alteration, above
standard character drawings, **807.03(d)**
Motion, marks with, **807.11**
Mutilation or incomplete representation of mark, **807.12(d)**
Nonvisual mark, **807.09**
Only one mark, **807.01**
Paper drawings
generally, **807.06 to 807.06(b)**
long marks in standard character or typed drawings, **807.06(b)**
type of paper and size of mark, **807.06(a)**
''Phantom'' elements in marks, **1214.02**
Placement, **807.08**
Procedures for processing unacceptable amendments, **807.17**
Punctuation, addition or deletion, **807.14(c)**
Registration, **807.03(f), 807.14(b), 1609.02(b), 1609.02(e) to 1609.02(g)**
Removal, **807.14(a)**
Repeating Pattern Marks (this index)
Requiring special form drawings, **807.04(b)**
Scent, **807.09**
Section 66(a) applications
amendment of mark, **807.13(b)**
black and white drawings containing gray, **807.07(f)(i)**
color drawings containing black and white or gray drawings, **807.07(d)(iii)**
mark description that refers to black, white, or gray, **807.07(f)(i)**
requirement for representation based on domicile, **1904.01(i)**
specimens or foreign registration, mark on drawing agreeing with mark on, **807.12(c)**
Section 1 applications
amendment of mark, **807.13(a)**
color drawings containing black and white or gray drawings, **807.07(d)(i)**
Section 44 applications
amendment of mark, **807.13(a)**
color drawings containing black and white or gray drawings, **807.07(d)(ii)**
Size, **807.06(a)**
Sound, **807.09**
Special form drawings, **807.04 to 807.04(b), 807.05(b)**
Special form elements, **807.03(d)**
Specific location of color, **807.07(a)(ii)**
Specimen of use, **807.03(e)**
Specimens or foreign registration, mark on drawing agreeing with mark on
generally, **807.12 to 807.12(e)**
compound word marks and telescoped marks, **807.12(e)**
mutilation or incomplete representation of mark, **807.12(d)**
punctuation, **807.12(a)(i) to 807.12(a)(iii)**
section 66(a) applications, **807.12(c)**
section 44 applications, **807.12(b)**
section one applications, **807.12(a) to 807.12(a)(iii)**
Standard character drawings
generally, **807.03 to 807.03(i)**

DRAWINGS—Cont'd
Standard character drawings—Cont'd
both standard character claim and designs or other elements, **807.03(c)**
changing from special form elements to standard characters, or reverse, may be material alteration, **807.03(d)**
electronically submitted drawings, **807.05 to 807.05(c)**
foreign registration, **807.03(f)**
list of standard characters, **807.03(b)**
paper drawings, **807.06(b)**
requirements, **807.03(a)**
specimen of use, **807.03(e)**
typed drawings, **807.03(i)**
''typed'' format with no standard character claim, **807.03(g)**
unclear format, **807.03(h)**
Statement of use, **1109.12**
Substitute drawings, **807.15**
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(i)**
Telescoped marks, **807.12(e)**
Three dimensional marks, **807.10**
Trade dress, **1202.02(c)(i)**
section 44 and section 66(a) applications, **1202.02(c)(i)(C)**
Typed drawings, **807.03(i), 807.06(b)**
''Typed'' format with no standard character claim, **807.03(g)**
Unclear format, **807.03(h)**
Use, specimen of, **807.03(e)**
Use in commerce, **904.04(a)**
USPTO, amendment of drawings by, **807.16**

DUE DILIGENCE
Director, **1705.05**
Status inquiries, **108.03**

DUPLICATES
Registration, **1601.01(b)**
Registrations, **703**

EARLIER APPLICATION
Conflicting marks in pending applications, **1208.02(d)**

EARLIEST EFFECTIVE FILING DATE
Conflicting marks in pending applications, **1208.02(a)**

EASE OF MANUFACTURE
Trade dress, **1202.02(a)(v)(D)**

ECONOMY
Trade dress, **1202.02(a)(v)(D)**

EFFECTIVE FILING DATE
Application Filing Date (this index)
Conflicting Marks in Pending Applications (this index)
Supplemental register, amending application to, **816.02**

ELECTRONIC DISPLAYS
Use in commerce, **904.03(i) to 904.03(i)(C)(3)**

ELECTRONIC FILING THROUGH TEAS
Generally, **301.01**
Applications, generally, **402, 402.01**
Confirmation of receipt of, **303.02(a)**

ELECTRONIC FILING THROUGH TEAS—Cont'd
Drawings, **807.05 - 807.05(c)**
International registrations, **App M**
Mandatory, **301.01 et seq.**
Registration, **1609.11**
Signature, **611.01(c)**
Specimens, **904.02(a)**
Statement of use, **1109.11(d)**
Use in commerce, **904.02(a)**
Web site addresses, **App L**

ELECTRONIC FORMS

ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER
Processing documents and fees, **405.05**

ELECTRONIC IMAGE FILES
Access to records, **109.01**

ELECTRONIC MAIL (E-MAIL)
Applicant e-mail address, **803.05(b)**
Communications acceptable, **304.01**
Communications not acceptable, **304.02**
E-mail addresses
procedure, **304.03, 709.04-709.05**
use in commerce, **904.03(i)(C)(2)**
applicant's e-mail address required, **803.05, 803.05(b), 1612.01(a), and 1904.01(j)**
Interviews, **709 to 709.07**
Madrid Protocol, **1902.02(m)**
Official correspondence from USPTO, **304.03**
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(e)**

ELECTRONIC MEDIA
Use in commerce, **904.03(d)**

ELECTROTHERMIC GOODS
Nice agreement, 10th edition, **1401.13(a)**

ELIGIBILITY
Applications Under Section 44 of Act (this index)
Concurrent use registration, **1207.04(c), 1207.04(d)**
Supplemental register, **815.01**

E-MAIL
Electronic Mail (E-Mail) (this index)

EMPLOYMENT
Public inquiries, **1801.01**

ENFORCEMENT
Mailing documents to Office, **305.02(h)**

ENGLISH LANGUAGE
Assignment of trademarks, **503.03(c)**

ENTERTAINMENT SERVICES
Identification of goods and services, **1402.11(g)**
computer services, **1402.11(a)(vii)**
Service marks
specimens of use, **1301.04(h)(ii)**

ENTIRETY
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.08(b)**

ENTITLEMENT
Identification of goods and services, **1402.02**
Madrid Protocol, **1902.02(j)**

ENTITY DESIGNATIONS
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.03(d)**

EQUIVALENCY IN TRANSLATION
Applications, **809.02**

EQUIVALENTS
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(g), 1209.03(j)**
Doctrine of Foreign Equivalents (this index)
Domain names, **1215.10**
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(b)(iv), 1207.01(b)(vi), 1207.01(c)(i)**
Surname, **1211.01(a)(ii)**

ESTATES
Applications, **803.03(e)**

EVIDENCE
Generally, **710 to 710.03**
Acquired Distinctiveness (this index)
Appeal and review, **710.01(c)**
Applications, **812.01**
Applications under section 44, **1010**
Completeness of record prior to appeal, **710.01(c)**
Database, **710.01(a)**
Director, **1705.03**
Domain names, marks comprised solely of gTLDs, perception as a mark, **1215.02(d)(ii)**
Internet evidence, **710.01(b)**
Letter of protest in pending applications
amount and format of evidence, **1715.05(b)**
appropriate evidence, **1715.05(a)**
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(a)(vi)**
Ornamentation, **1202.03(d)**
Prior to appeal, **710.01(c)**
Records and recording, **710.01(c)**
Refusal, none necessary, **710.02**
Refusal, supporting, **710.01 to 710.01(c)**
Registrations, **710.03**
Requirement
none necessary, **710.02**
supporting, **710.01 to 710.01(c)**
Research database, **710.01(a)**
Single creative work, **1202.08(c), 1202.08(d)(ii), 1202.08(d)(iii)**
Surname (this index)
Third-party registrations, **710.03**
Trade Dress (this index)

EXAMINATION
For particular matters, see more specific entries throughout this index
Amendment. **Examiner's Amendment** (this index)
Attorney. **Examining Attorney** (this index)
Guides. **Examination Guides** (this index)

EXAMINATION—Cont'd
Post-Examination Procedures (this index)
Procedure for examining applications, **701 et seq.**
Statement of use, **1109.07, 1109.08**
Substantive examination, **1201 et seq.**

EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT
Generally, **707 to 707.03**
Applications, **707.01, 707.02**
Approval by applicant or applicant's attorney, **707.01**
Attorneys, **707.01, 707.02**
Authorization by applicant or applicant's attorney, without, **707.02**
Form, **707.03**
Priority action, **708.05**

EXAMINING ATTORNEY
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.02(g)**
Amendment. **Examiner's Amendment** (this index)
Appeal and review
appeal briefs, **1501.02, 1501.02(b), App A**
letter or action, **705.06**
request for reconsideration, **1501.07**
Application filing date, **206.04**
Citation of conflicting marks, **705.03**
Citation of decisions and office publications, **705.05**
Clear error, **706.01**
Conflicting marks, **705.03**
Correspondence. Letter or action, below
Decisions, **705.05**
Director
letters of protest in pending applications, **1715.03(b), 1715.03(c)**
petition to revive abandoned application, **1714**
post-examination, jurisdiction over application, **1504.04**
Final action, **715.03(a), 715.03(b), 715.04(a), 715.04(b)**
Identification of goods and services, **1402.01(e)**
Initial examination, **704.02, 704.03**
Intent-to-Use Applications (this index)
Jurisdiction
generally, **1504.01**
publication, action after, **1504.03**
remand by Trademark Trial and Appeal Board, **1504.05**
request for jurisdiction, **1504.04(a)**
restoration of jurisdiction by director, **1504.04**
Language in letter, **705.01**
Letter or action
generally, **705 to 705.08**
citation of conflicting marks, **705.03**
citation of decisions and office publications, **705.05**
language in letter, **705.01**
processing outgoing office actions, **705.07**
reference to matter in publication, **705.04**
review, **705.06**
signing of letters, **705.06**
six-month response clause, **705.08**
volunteering statements, **705.02**
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(d)(vi)**

EXAMINING ATTORNEY—Cont'd
New matter raised after first action, **706**
Online publications, **705.04**
Printed publications, **705.04**
Publications, **705.04, 705.05**
Raising matters, **706**
Reference marks, **705.04**
Registration, **1604.18(a)**
Renewal of registration, **1606.14(a)**
Response, **705.08, 713.01**
Signature, **705.06**
Six-month response clause, **705.08**
Statement of use, **1109.16(b)**
Suspension of action by Office, **716.05**
Time and date, **705.08**
USPTO publications, **705.05**
Volunteering statements, **705.02**

EXCEPTIONS
Translation rules, **809.01(b)**

EXCLUSIVENESS
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.05(b)**

EXCUSABLE NONUSE
Madrid Protocol, **1904.10**
Registrations (this index)
Renewal of registration, **1606.09, 1606.15**

EXECUTION
Intent-to-use applications, **1104.10(b)(ii)**
Registrations (this index)
Renewal of registration, **1606.07**
Statement of Use (this index)
Use in commerce, **903.06(a)**
Verification, **804.03**

EXPANSION-OF-TRADE DOCTRINE
Likelihood of confusion, relatedness of goods or services, **1207.01(a)(v)**

EX PARTE MATTERS
Appeal and review, **1501.02(c)**
Applications, **1216.02**
Intent-to-use applications, **1104.07**
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(d)(iv)**
Public inquiries, **1806**

EXPIRATION OF TIME
Director, **1712.02**
''Insurance'' extension request, **716.02(f)**
Madrid Protocol, **1902.09**
Pending cancellation of cited registration, **716.02(e)**
Registration, **1604.17(c)**
Renewal of registration, **1606.13(a)**
Statement of use, **1109.16(d)**

EXPLANATION
Color as mark, **1202.05(e)**
Trade dress, **1202.02(a)(v)(B)**

EXPRESS ABANDONMENT
Applicant or applicant's attorney, **718.01**

EXPUNGEMENT or REEXAMINATION
Assignment of trademarks, **503.06(f)**
Petition, **1716 to 1716.02(d)**
Proceedings, **1716.03 to 1716.04(h)**

EXTENSION OF PROTECTION
Application filing basis, **806.01(e)**
Assignment of trademarks, **501.01(b), 501.07**
Madrid Protocol (this index)
Registration, **1601.01(c), 1609.01(a), 1614, 1615.02**
Renewal of registration, **1606.01(b)**

EXTENSION OF TIME
Amendments, **1505.01(e)**
Director, **1714.01(b), 1714.01(b)(i), 1715.04(d)**
Intent-to-Use Applications (this index)
Opposition, **1503.04**
Statement of use, **1109.16(c)**

FACSIMILE (FAX) SUBMISSIONS
Generally, **306 to 306.06**
Certificate of transmission procedure
generally, **306.05 to 306.05(d)**
correspondence transmitted pursuant to 37 CFR § 2.197 but not received by Office, **306.05(d)**
effect, **306.05(c)**
location and form, **306.05(a)**
wording, **306.05(b)**
Documents that may not be faxed, **306.01**
Effect of filing by, **306.03**
Filing and receipt of documents, generally, **306 to 306.06**
Machines designated to accept relevant documents, **306.02**
Petition, requirements strictly enforced on, **306.06**
Procedure, **306.04**

FALSE SUGGESTION OF CONNECTION
Case references, **1203.03(b)(iii)**
Elements, **1203.03(b)(i)**
Government agency or instrumentality designated, **1201.06(c)**
Government bodies, **1203.03(b)(ii)**
''Institutions'' defined, **1203.03(a)(ii)**
''National symbols'' defined, **1203.03(a)(iii)**
''Persons'' defined, **1203.03(a)(i)**
Refusal based on, **1203.03, 1203.03(b)**

FAME OF MARK
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(d)(ix)**
Surname, **1211.02(b)(vii)**

FANCIFUL MARKS
Descriptiveness, **1209.01(a)**
Geographic significance, **1210.02(c)(iii)**

FAX
Facsimile (Fax) Submissions (this index)

FEDERAL COURT
Director, **1705.09**

FEDERAL COURT—Cont'd
Registration, **1604.18(d)**
Renewal of registration, **1606.14(d)**

FEDERAL HOLIDAYS
Filing period ending on, **308**

FEDERALLY RECOGNIZED INDIAN TRIBE
Applications, **803.03(j)**

FEDERAL REGISTRATION NOTICE
Use in Commerce (this index)

FEE
See also **Filing Fee** (this index)
Appeal and review, **1501.04**
Application filing date, **202.03 to 202.03(a)(i)**
Assignment of trademarks, **503.03(d)**
Classification of goods and services, **1401.04 to 1401.04(b)**
Combined or multiple-class application, **1403.05**
Deficient fees, **1109.15(a)**
Director, **1705.02**
Intent-to-use applications, **1104.10(b)(vii), 1108.02(c), 1110.02**
Madrid Protocol (this index)
Processing Documents and Fees (this index)
Registrations (this index)
Renewal of Registration (this index)
Statement of use, **1109.15, 1109.15(a)**
TEAS Plus Applications (this index)

FILING DATE
Director
generally, **1711**
formal petitions for reinstatement of applications and registrations, **1712.02(b)(i) to 1712.02(b)(iii)**
Madrid Protocol, **1904.01(b)**
Response to Office action or notice, **310**
Saturday, Sunday, or federal holiday, period ending on, **308**
Statement of use, **1109.16(a)**
Supplemental register, **816.02**

FILING DOCUMENTS
Generally, **301 et seq.**
Abandonment, **718.04**
Access and Accessibility (this index)
Acknowledgment of Receipt of Documents (this index)
Application Filing Basis (this index)
Application Filing Date (this index)
Assignment of trademarks, **503.06(c)**
Attorneys, **611**
Combined or multiple-class application, **1403.05**
Computing period for response to Office action or notice, **310**
Concurrent use registration, **1207.04(e)(i), 1207.04(f)(i), 1207.04(g)(i)**
Conflicting Marks in Pending Applications (this index)
Correspondence (this index)
Delivery, hand, **307**
Director (this index)
Drawing, **807.07(b), 807.07(c), 807.07(g)**
Effective Filing Date (this index)

FILING DOCUMENTS—Cont'd
Electronic filing through TEAS, **301.01 et seq.**
Facsimile (Fax) Submissions, **306**
Federal holidays, **308**
Final action, **715.04**
Foreign attorneys and agents, **602.03(b)**
Hand delivery, **307**
Holidays, period ending on, **308**
Identification of goods and services, **1402.10**
Intent-to-Use Applications (this index)
Madrid Protocol (this index)
Mail and Mailing (this index)
Notice, **310**
Opposition, **1503.01**
Period ending on Saturday, Sunday, or federal holiday, **308**
Permitted paper submissions, limited exceptions, 301.02 et seq.
Treaty-exempt filers under international agreements, 301.02(a)
Specimens for scent, flavor, or similar non- traditional marks, 301.02(b)
Petition to accept a paper submission, 301.02(c)
Postal service interruptions or emergency, 301.02(d)
Applications filed under Section 66(a), 301.02(f)
Processing Documents and Fees (this index)
PTO, generally, **301 et seq.**
Receipt, generally, **303 et seq.**
Registrations (this index)
Renewal of Registration (this index)
Response to Office action or notice, computing period for, **310**
Saturday, period ending on, **308**
Schedule, unscheduled closings of USPTO, **309**
Statement of Use (this index)
Sunday, period ending on, **308**
Supplemental Register (this index)
TEAS Plus Applications (this index)
Unscheduled closings of USPTO, **309**
Verification, **804.03**
Weekend, period ending on, **308**

FILING FEE
Generally, **810 to 810.02**
Classification of goods and services, **1401.04(b)**
Collection of fee for multiple classes, **810.01**
Intent-to-use applications, **1108.02(c), 1110.02**
Madrid Protocol, **1904.01(f)**
Multiple classes, **810.01**
Refunds, **810.02**
Registration, **1604.06(a)**
Statement of use, **1109.15, 1109.15(a)**
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(h)**

FINAL ACTION
Generally, **714 to 714.06**
Acquired distinctiveness, **714.05(a)(i)**
Action after final action, **715.02**
Action after issuance of final action, generally, **715 to 715.04(b)**
Advisory statement cannot serve as foundation for final refusal or requirement, **714.05(c)**
Amendment, **714.05(a) to 714.05(a)(ii)**

FINAL ACTION—Cont'd
Appeal and review, **715.03(c), 715.04**
Applicant's recourse when final action is premature, **714.06**
Consent agreement, **714.05(d)**
Contracts and agreements, **714.05(d)**
Examining attorney, **715.03(a), 715.03(b), 715.04(a), 715.04(b)**
First action, not permissible on, **714.01**
Form, **714.04**
Function as mark, failure to show, **714.05(f)**
Identification of goods and services, amendment of, **714.05(a)(ii)**
Issuance
generally, **715.03(b)**
action after, generally, **715 to 715.04(b)**
date, **715.03(c)**
new issues, below
Maturity, **714.05(b), 714.06**
New issues
examining attorney action, new issue or evidence presented in request for reconsideration, **715.03(b)**
issuance of nonfinal action required
generally, **714.05 to 714.05(f)**
advisory statement cannot serve as foundation for final refusal or requirement, **714.05(c)**
consent agreement or assertion of unity of control, **714.05(d)**
function as mark, failure to show, **714.05(f)**
identification of goods and services, amendment of, **714.05(a)(ii)**
section 2(d) refusal based on prior-filed application that has matured into registration, **714.05(b)**
submission of claim of acquired distinctiveness, **714.05(a)(i)**
substitute specimen, **714.05(e), 714.05(f)**
supplemental register, amendment to, **714.05(a)(i)**
unacceptable amendment proposed by applicant, **714.05(a) to 714.05(a)(ii)**
use of mark in commerce, **714.05(e)**
nonfinal action. Issuance of nonfinal action required, above in this group
time for appeal runs from issuance date of final action, **715.03(c)**
Nonfinal action
examining attorney action, new issue or evidence presented in request for reconsideration, **715.03(b)**
new issues, above
Notice of appeal, request for reconsideration filed in conjunction with
new issue or evidence presented, examining attorney action, **715.04(b)**
no new issue presented, examining attorney action, **715.04(a)**
Prematurity, **714.06**
Prior acts and matters, **714.05(b)**
Proper response, **715.01**
Reconsideration, request for, **715.03 to 715.03(c)**
Recourse, **714.06**
Refusal, **714.05(b), 714.05(c)**
Registration, **714.05(b), 1604.18(b)**
Renewal of registration, **1606.14(b)**
Response, proper, **715.01**
Section 2(d) refusal based on prior-filed application that has matured into registration, **714.05(b)**
Submission of claim of acquired distinctiveness, **714.05(a)(i)**
Substitute specimen, **714.05(e), 714.05(f)**
Supplemental register, amendment to, **714.05(a)(i)**
Suspension, **714.02, 716.06**
Time and date, **714.03, 715.03(c)**
Unity of control assertion, **714.05(d)**
Use in commerce, **714.05(e)**

FINAL BOARD DECISION
Prior concurrent use registration proceeding, **1207.04(g)**

FINAL REFUSALS
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.02(h)**

FINANCIAL INSTITUTION
Application filing date, **202.03(a), 202.03(a)(i)**
Processing documents and fees, **405.06**

"FIRM"
Applications, **803.02(b), 803.03(b)**

FIRST ACTION
Final action, **714.01**

FIRST-CLASS MAIL
Certificate of mailing procedure, **305.02(g)**

"FIRST-FILED"
Applications under section 44, **1003.01**

FIRST USE
Use in commerce, **903.01, 903.02, 903.05**

FIRST USER
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.06(e)(i)**
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(c)**

FLAG, COAT OF ARMS, OR OTHER INSIGNIA
Absence of use as national flags, **1204.01(e)**
Case law, refusal
flags and simulation of flags, **1204.01(c)**
government insignia, **1204.02(d)**
Certification marks, **1306.05(i)**
Description, **1204.01(d)**
Foreign nation flag or insignia, **1204.01 to 1204.05**
Government insignia
case law interpreting insignia, **1204.02(d)**
designs that should not be refused, **1204.02(c)**
interpretation, **1204.02(d)**
mandatory refusal, **1204.02(a)**
refusal, generally, **1204.02(a), 1204.02(b)**
section 2(b) refusals, **1204.02(a), 1204.02(d)**
should be refused, **1204.02(b)**
should not be refused, **1204.02(c)**
Interpretative case law, refusals
flags and simulation of flags, **1204.01(c)**
government insignia, **1204.02(d)**
Municipal flag or insignia, **1204.01 to 1204.05**
National flags, not in use as, **1204.01(e)**
Native American tribal insignia, refusal based on, **1205.03**
Refusal based on
flags and simulations of flags, **1204.01 to 1204.01(e)**
government insignia, **1204.02 to 1204.02(d)**
Native American tribal insignia, **1205.03**
other appropriate refusals, **1204.03**
response to section 2(b) refusals, **1204.04 to 1204.04(b)(i)**
Resources, **1204.05**
Response to section 2(b) refusals, **1204.04 to 1204.04(b)(i)**

FLAG, COAT OF ARMS, OR OTHER INSIGNIA—Cont'd
Section 2(b) refusals
absolute bar to registration, **1204.04(a)**
deletion of non-section 2(b) matter, **1204.04(b)(i)**
deletion of section 2(b) matter, **1204.04(b)**
government insignia, **1204.02(a), 1204.02(d)**
response, **1204.04 to 1204.04(b)(i)**
Simulation of flag
case law, **1204.01(c)**
refusal based on flags and simulations of flags, **1204.01 to 1204.01(e)**
State flag or insignia, **1204.01 to 1204.05**
Stylized flag designs, **1204.01(b)**
Use as national flag absent, **1204.01(e)**

FLAVOR MARKS
Use in commerce, **904.03(m)**
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.13**

"FOOD ADDITIVES"
Classification of goods and services, **1401.05(e)**
Nice agreement, 10th edition, **1401.13(c)**
Nice agreement, 11th edition summary of changes, **1401.14(c), 1401.14(d)**

FOR BENEFIT OF OTHERS
Service marks, **1301.01(a)(ii)**

FOREIGN APPLICATIONS
Generally, **803.03(i)**
Applications Under Section 44 of Act (this index)
Renewal of registration, **1606.10**

FOREIGN ASSIGNMENT
Domestic representative, **501.04**

FOREIGN COMPANIES AND CORPORATIONS
Attorneys, **611.06(e)**
Response to Office action, **611.06(e)**

FOREIGN COUNTRIES
Entities, **App D**
Flags, Coat of Arms, or Other Insignia (this index)
Madrid Protocol, **App F**
Standard character marks or equivalent, **App E**
Title and ownership, **1201.06(b)**
Use in commerce, **906.01**
Verification, **804.01(a)(i)**

FOREIGN EQUIVALENTS
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(g)**

FOREIGN EQUIVALENTS, DOCTRINE OF
Geographic significance, refusals based on, **1210.10**
Likelihood of confusion
background, **1207.01(b)(vi)(A)**
similarity of marks, **1207.01(b)(vi)(C)**
"stop and translate" by ordinary American purchaser, **1207.01(b)(vi)(B)**
Surname, **1211.01(a)(vii)**

FOREIGN FILING
Applications under section 44, **1003.02**

FOREIGN OWNER
Registration, **1604.14**

FOREIGN PRIORITY
Application filing basis, **806.01(c)**

FOREIGN REGISTRATION
Application filing basis, **806.01(d)**
Applications Under Section 44 of Act (this index)
Drawings (this index)
''Phantom'' elements in marks, **1214.02**
Suspension of action by Office, **716.02(b)**
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(f)(iii)**

FOREIGN WORDS AND MARKS
Generally, **1207.01(b)(vi), 1209.03(g)**
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.08(d)**

FORM
Generally, **103**
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.05(d), 1212.07**
Amendments, **1505.01(a)**
Applications, **802**
Disclaimers (this index)
Drawing, **807.03(d), 807.04 to 807.04(b)**
Examiner's amendment, **707.03**
Final action, **714.04**
Intent-to-use applications, **1104.02**
Madrid Protocol, **1902.02(a), 1902.08(b)**
Mailing documents to Office, **305.02(c)**
Priority action, **708.03**
Registration, **1601.07, 1604.03, 1604.08(d), 1605.02**
Renewal of registration, **1606.04**
Statement of use, **1109.05**
Suspension of action by Office, **716.01**
Verification, **804.01 to 804.01(b)**

FORMAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DOCUMENTS
Assignment of trademarks, **503.03(a)**

FRAGRANCE
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.13**

FRANCHISE
Title and ownership, **1201.03(e)**

FRAUD
Generally, **720**
See also topics beginning: **"Deception; Deceptive"**
Use in commerce, **906.04**

FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT
Public inquiries, **1803**

FULL FORCE
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.04(d)**

"FULL LINE OF"
Identification of goods and services, **1402.03(c)**
Madrid Protocol, **1902.02(f)(i)**

FUNCTIONAL COLOR MARKS
Color as mark, **1202.05(b)**

FUNCTIONALITY
Final action, **714.05(f)**
Repeating Pattern Marks (this index)
Trade Dress (this index)

FUNCTIONING AS A SERVICE MARK
Generally, **1301.04(e)**
Refusal, grounds for, **1301.04(g)(ii)**

GENERIC MATTER
Descriptiveness (this index)
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.03(b)**
Domain names, **1215.05 to 1215.05(e)**
evidence for genericness analysis, **1215.05(a)**
acquired distinctiveness claim, **1215.05(b)(i)**
failure to function, **1215.05(d)**
generic.com terms combined with other matter, **1215.05(c)**
genericness analysis and relevant evidence, **1215.05(a)**
procedures for refusals, **1215.05(b)**
section 2(d) considerations, **1215.05(e)**
supplemental register, **1215.05(b)(ii)**

GENERIC TOP-LEVEL DOMAINS (gTLDs)
Marks comprised solely of gTLDs
pending registry agreements, **716.02(i)**
registry, domain names, **1215.02(d) to 1215.02(d)(iv)**
Phonetic equivalent, **1215.10**

"GENEVA CROSS"
Amendments, **1205.01(c)(iv)**
Applicable refusals, **1205.01(c)(iii)**
Deleting unregistrable symbol or designation, **1205.01(c)(iv)**
Disclaiming unregistrable symbol or designation, **1205.01(c)(iv)**
Examination procedures, **1205.01(c) to 1205.01(c)(iv)**
June 25, 1948, first use before or after, **1205.01(c)(i)**
Unregistrable symbol or designation, **1205.01(c)(iv)**
Unspecified date of first use, **1205.01(c)(ii)**

GEOGRAPHICAL TERM
Certification marks, **1306.05(b)**
Identification of goods and services, **1402.03(g)**

GEOGRAPHIC CERTIFICATION MARK
Certification Marks (this index)

GEOGRAPHIC COMPOSITE MARKS
Generally, **1210.06 to 1210.06(b)**

GEOGRAPHIC MATTER
Domain names, **1215.06**

GEOGRAPHIC SIGNIFICANCE
Generally, **1210 to 1210.10**
Additional matters
geographic terms combined with additional matter, below
primarily geographically deceptively misdescriptive and deceptive terms combined with additional matter, marks that include, **1210.06(b)**

GEOGRAPHIC SIGNIFICANCE—Cont'd
Additional matters—Cont'd
primarily geographically descriptive terms combined with additional matter, marks that include, **1210.06(a)**
''America'' or ''American'' and similar terms in marks, **1210.02(b)(iv)**
Arbitrary, **1210.02(c)(iii), 1210.04(d)**
Certificates and certification, **1210.09**
Composite marks, generally, **1210.06 to 1210.06(b)**
Composites, **1210.02(c)(iii)**
Deceptive marks
generally, **1210.01(b), 1210.01(c)**
geographically deceptive marks, below
Deceptive terms, **1210.06(b)**
Descriptive marks, **1210.01(a), 1210.01(b)**
Descriptive matter, **1210.02(c)(ii)**
Descriptive terms, **1210.06(a), 1210.06(b)**
Doctrine of foreign equivalents, **1210.10**
Elements
generally, **1210.01 to 1210.01(c)**
geographically deceptively misdescriptive marks, test, **1210.01(b)**
geographically deceptive marks, test, **1210.01(c)**
geographically descriptive marks, test, **1210.01(a)**
Fanciful, **1210.02(c)(iii)**
Generic matter, **1210.02(c)(ii), 1210.08(c)**
Geographically deceptive marks
generally, **1210.05 to 1210.05(e)**
actual origin of applicant, good/services, **1210.05(d)(i)**
case references, **1210.05(e)**
clarification, **1210.05(d)(ii)**
goods, cases involving, materiality of deception, **1210.05(c)(i)**
materiality of deception, **1210.05(c) to 1210.05(c)(ii)**
procedures for issuing refusals, **1210.05(d)**
refusal, basis for, **1210.05(a)**
section 2(e)(3) refusal elements, **1210.05(b)**
services, cases involving, materiality of deception, **1210.05(c)(ii)**
Geographic certification marks, **1210.09**
Geographic composite marks, procedure for examining, **1210.06 to 1210.06(b)**
Geographic locations, generally, **1210.02(a)**
Geographic origin of goods and services, **1210.03**
Geographic terms combined with additional matter
generally, **1210.02(c) to 1210.02(c)(iii)**
arbitrary, fanciful, or suggestive composites, **1210.02(c)(iii)**
geographic terms combined with descriptive or generic matter, **1210.02(c)(ii)**
two geographic terms combined, **1210.02(c)(i)**
Geographic wording that does not indicate geographic origin of cheese and processed meats, **1209.03(y)**
Goods/place or services/place association
generally, **1210.04 to 1210.04(d)**
arbitrary use of geographic terms, **1210.04(d)**
establishing goods/place association, **1210.04(a)**
establishing services/place association, **1210.04(b)**
obscure or remote geographic terms, **1210.04(c)**
Materiality of deception, **1210.05(c) to 1210.05(c)(ii)**
Meanings, **1210.02(b)(i), 1210.02(b)(i)(A)**
Multiple locations, **1210.02(b)(ii)**
Multiple terms, **1210.02(c)(i)**

GEOGRAPHIC SIGNIFICANCE—Cont'd
Names, **1210.02(b)(i)(A), 1210.02(b)(ii)**
Obscure or remote geographic terms, **1210.04(c)**
Origin
geographically deceptive marks, actual origin of applicant, good/services, **1210.05(d)(i)**
Geographic wording that does not indicate geographic origin of cheese and processed meats, **1209.03(y)**
goods and services, **1210.03**
wines and spirits, **1210.08(a), 1210.08(b)**
Primarily geographically deceptively misdescriptive and deceptive terms combined with additional matter, marks that include, **1210.06(b)**
Primarily geographically descriptive terms combined with additional matter, marks that include, **1210.06(a)**
Primarily geographic significance, generally, **1210.02 to 1210.02(c)(iii)**
Primary significance
generally, **1210.02(b) to 1210.02(b)(iv)**
''America'' or ''American'' and similar terms in marks, **1210.02(b)(iv)**
more than one geographic location with same name, **1210.02(b)(ii)**
nongeographic characteristics of goods or services, **1210.02(b)(iii)**
other meanings, **1210.02(b)(i), 1210.02(b)(i)(A)**
surname significance, **1210.02(b)(i)(A)**
Refusal based on, generally, **1210 to 1210.10**
Registrability of geographic terms on supplemental register, **1210.07(a)**
Registrability of geographic terms under section 2(f), **1210.07(b)**
Remote geographic terms, **1210.04(c)**
Same name, **1210.02(b)(ii)**
Suggestive composites, **1210.02(c)(iii)**
Supplemental register and section 2(f), **1210.07 to 1210.07(b)**
Surname, **1210.02(b)(i)(A), 1211.01(a)(iii)**
Terms
geographic terms combined with additional matter, **1210.02(c)(i)**
goods/place or services/place association, **1210.04(c), 1210.04(d)**
primarily geographically deceptively misdescriptive and deceptive terms combined with additional matter, marks that include, **1210.06(b)**
primarily geographically descriptive terms combined with additional matter, marks that include, **1210.06(a)**
primary significance, **1210.02(b)(iv)**
registrability of geographic terms on supplemental register, **1210.07(a)**
registrability of geographic terms under section 2(f), **1210.07(b)**
Tests, **1210.01(a), 1210.01(b), 1210.01(c)**
Wines and spirits
generic terms, **1210.08(c)**
origination in named place, **1210.08(b)**
origination not in named place, **1210.08(a)**

GIFT BASKETS
Classification of goods and services, **1401.05(a)**
Madrid Protocol, **1902.02(g)(iii)**

"GLOBAL"
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(o)**

GOOD CAUSE
Intent-to-Use Applications (this index)

GOODS AND SERVICES
Classification of Goods and Services (this index)
Descriptiveness, key aspect, **1209.03(v)**

GOODS AND SERVICES—Cont'd
Identification of Goods and Services (this index)
Recognizable Goods and Services (this index)
USPTO Trademark Search System, **704.02, App Q**

GOODS IN TRADE
Generally, **1202.06 to 1202.06(c)**
Applications under section 66(a) of act, **1202.06(c)**
Applications under section 1(b) of act, **1202.06(c)**
Applications under section 44 of act, **1202.06(c)**
Intent-to-use applications, **1202.06(c)**
Refusal, **1202.06(b)**
Registration must be refused in trademark not used on goods in trade, **1202.06(b)**
Use of subject matter as trademark, generally, **1202.06 to 1202.06(c)**
Utility to others, **1202.06(a)**

GOVERNMENT
Certification marks, **1306.05(c)**
Flag or insignia. **Flags, Coat of Arms, or Other Insignia** (this index)

GOVERNMENTAL BODIES
Applications, **803.03(f)**
False suggestion of connection, **1203.03(b)(ii)**
Government agency or instrumentality designated, **1201.06(c)**

GRACE PERIOD
Registration, **1604.06(b), 1604.17(b), 1604.17(c)**
Renewal of registration, **1606.05(b), 1606.13(b)**

GRADE DESIGNATIONS
Applications
composit mark in section 1(a) application, **1202.16(c)(iii)(A)**
drawing and specimen agreement issues in section 1(a) applications, **1202.16(c)(iv)**
entire mark consists of grade designation in section 1(a) application, **1202.16(c)(ii)**
intent-to-use applications, **1202.16(c)(v)(B)**
section 66(a) applications, **1202.16(c)(v)(B)**
section 44 applications, **1202.16(c)(v)(B)**
section 1(b) applications, **1202.16(c)(v)(B)**
Composit mark in section 1(a) application
arbitrary matter, **1202.16(c)(iii)(A)**
descriptive matter, **1202.16(c)(iii)(B)**
generic matter, **1202.16(c)(iii)(B)**
informational matter, **1202.16(c)(iii)(B)**
suggestive matter, **1202.16(c)(iii)(A)**
Descriptive matter, composit mark in section 1(a) application, **1202.16(c)(iii)(B)**
Drawing and specimen agreement issues in section 1(a) applications, **1202.16(c)(iv)**
Entire mark consists of grade designation in section 1(a) application, **1202.16(c)(ii)**
Evidentiary considerations, handling marks with grade designations, **1202.16(c)(i)(B)**
Examination of marks, **1202.16(a)**
Generic matter, composit mark in section 1(a) application, **1202.16(c)(iii)(B)**
Handling marks with grade designations, evidentiary considerations, **1202.16(c)(i)(B)**
Identifying in marks, **1202.16(b)(ii)**
Informational matter, composit mark in section 1(a) application, **1202.16(c)(iii)(B)**
Intent-to-use applications, **1202.16(c)(v)(B)**
Section 1(a) application
composit mark, **1202.16(c)(iii)(A), 1202.16(c)(iii)(B)**
descriptive matter, **1202.16(c)(iii)(B)**
drawing and specimen agreement issues, **1202.16(c)(iv)**

GRADE DESIGNATIONS—Cont'd
Section 1(a) application—Cont'd
entire mark consists of grade designation, **1202.16(c)(ii)**
generic matter, **1202.16(c)(iii)(B)**
informational matter, **1202.16(c)(iii)(B)**
Section 66(a) applications, **1202.16(c)(v)(B)**
Section 44 applications, **1202.16(c)(v)(B)**
Section 1(b) applications, **1202.16(c)(v)(B)**
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.16**

GRAMMAR AND PUNCTUATION
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.05(b)(ii)**

GRAY TONES
Drawing, **807.07(d), 807.07(f)**

GREEK RED CROSS
Amendments, **1205.01(c)(iv)**
Applicable refusals, **1205.01(c)(iii)**
Deleting unregistrable symbol or designation, **1205.01(c)(iv)**
Disclaiming unregistrable symbol or designation, **1205.01(c)(iv)**
Examination procedures, **1205.01(c) to 1205.01(c)(iv)**
June 25, 1948, first use before or after, **1205.01(c)(i)**
Unregistrable symbol or designation, **1205.01(c)(iv)**
Unspecified date of first use, **1205.01(c)(ii)**

GUARANTEE
Service marks, **1301.01(b)(ii)**

GUIDE TO INTERNATIONAL REGISTRATION OF MARKS
Generally, **App I**

HAND DELIVERY
Generally, **307**

HANDLING
Application filing date, **204.03**

HASHTAG MARKS
Universal symbols in marks, **1202.18**

HEADINGS
Classification of goods and services, **1401.02(a)**

HISTORY
Collective marks, **1302.01**
Collective membership marks, **1304.01**
Disclaimers (this index)
Surname, **1211.01(a)(iv)**

HOLDER
Madrid Protocol, **1906.01(b), 1906.01(c)**

HOLDING
Abandonment, **718.03(a)**

HOLIDAYS
Filing period ending on, **308**

HOLOGRAMS
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.14**

HOURS OF OPERATION
Patent and trademark resource centers, **112**

HOUSEHOLD GOODS
Nice agreement, 11th edition summary of changes, **1401.14(b)**

HOUSE MARKS
Identification of goods and services, **1402.03(b)**
Madrid Protocol, **1902.02(f)(i)**

HYPHEN
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.05(a)(ii)**

IDENTIFICATION
Certification marks, **1306.01(c)**
Conflicting marks, use of trademark search system, **704.02, App Q**
Filing and receipt of documents, **302.02 to 302.02(b)**
Foreign attorney, **602.03 et seq.**
Goods and Services. **Identification of Goods and Services** (this index)
Prior registrations of applicant, **812, 812.01**
Universal symbol in mark, **1202.17(b)(i)**
USPTO Trademark Search System, **704.02**

IDENTIFICATION OF GOODS AND SERVICES
Generally, **1402 to 1402.15**
Acceptability, **1402.01(a), 1402.04**
Accreditation- and certification-related services vs. certification marks, **1402.11(k)**
Accuracy, **1402.05 to 1402.05(b)**
Advertising services, **1402.11(i)**
computer services, **1402.11(a)(i)**
Ambiguous identifications, **1402.07(b)**
Amendment
ambiguous identifications, **1402.07(b)**
approval, **1505.02(a)**
clarify or limit identification, **1402.06 to 1402.06(b)**
''ordinary-meaning'' test, **1402.07(a)**
partial amendment, **1402.13**
permissible scope, **1402.07(d), 1402.07(e)**
scope of identification as to, generally, **1402.07 to 1402.07(e)**
unacceptable amendment processing, **1402.15**
unambiguous identifications, **1402.07(c)**
Application filing date, **1402.02**
Applications
generally, **805**
companion applications, **1402.08**
section 66(a) applications, **1402.01(c)**
section 44 applications, **1012, 1402.01(b)**
section 1(b) applications, **1402.10**
Association services and ''promoting interest of'' services, **1402.11(c)**
Audiovisual content providers, computer services, **1402.11(a)(ii)**
Awards issuing, **1402.11(j)**
Bonus Programs, recognition, **1402.11(h)**
Brackets, **1402.12**
Certification marks, **1306.02(c), 1402.11(k)**
Charitable services, other than monetary, **1402.11(d)**
Chat rooms, computer services, **1402.11(a)(iii)**
Clarify, **1402.06 to 1402.06(b)**

IDENTIFICATION OF GOODS AND SERVICES—Cont'd
Classification of Goods and Services (this index)
Cloud computing, **1402.11(a)(xi)**
Companion applications, **1402.08**
Components, goods that are, **1402.05(a)**
Composition, material, **1402.05(b)**
Computer programs, **1402.03(d)**
design and development services, **1402.11(a)(viii)**
Computer services, **1402.11(a) to 1402.11(a)(xi)**
Computer software, **1402.03(d)**
Conforming to rules and policies in effect at time of examination, **1402.14**
Consulting services, **1402.11(e)**
Content providers, computer services, **1402.11(a)(ii)**
Database, computer services, **1402.11(a)(ix)**
Data storage, computer services, **1402.11(a)(xi)**
Deceptive matter, **1203.02(f)(i)**
Design and development services, computer services, **1402.11(a)(viii)**
Distribution of videotapes, audiotapes, videodiscs, and similar items, **1402.11(f)**
Entertainment services, computer services, **1402.11(a)(vii)**
Entitlement to filing date with respect to specification of goods and services, **1402.02**
Examining attorney responsibilities, **1402.01(e)**
Final action, **714.05(a)(ii)**
''Full line of,'' marks for, **1402.03(c)**
Gaming, computer services, **1402.11(a)(vii)**
Geographical indication of trademark protection, name and/or acronym, **1402.03(g)**
Guidelines for acceptable identifications, **1402.01(a)**
Hosting digital content, computer services, **1402.11(a)(xi)**
House marks, **1402.03(b)**
Inappropriate marks, use, **1402.09**
Inclusive terminology, **1402.03(a)**
Indefinite terms and phrases, **1402.03(a)**
Industry terms, recognition, **1402.03(f)**
Information providers, computer services, **1402.11(a)(ii)**
Information services, **1402.11(b)**
Ingredients, goods that are, **1402.05(a)**
Installation, computer services, **1402.11(a)(v)**
Intent-to-Use Applications (this index)
Internet service providers, **1402.11(a)(iii)**
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(a)(iii)**
Limitations and restrictions, **1402.06 to 1402.06(b)**
Location, **1402.01(d)**
Madrid Protocol (this index)
Manual, **1402.04**
Marketing services, **1402.11(i)**
Material composition, **1402.05(b)**
Meaning, **1402.07(a)**
Moving goods and services between companion applications, **1402.08**
Office function services, computer services, **1402.11(a)(iv)**
Online bulletin boards, computer services, **1402.11(a)(iii)**
Online publications, **1402.11(a)(x)**
Order of work, **702.03(a)(iv)**
''Ordinary-meaning'' test, **1402.07(a)**
Parenthesis and brackets, **1402.12**
Partial amendment, **1402.13**
Permissible scope, **1402.07(d), 1402.07(e)**

IDENTIFICATION OF GOODS AND SERVICES—Cont'd
"Promoting interest of" services, **1402.11(c)**
Publications (this index)
Recorded entertainment services, **1402.11(g)**
Registration, **1609.03**
Repair, computer services, **1402.11(a)(v)**
Requirement for amendment of portion of identification of goods/services, **1402.13**
Retail services, computer services, **1402.11(a)(vi)**
Service marks, **1301.03(a), 1301.05**
Services, generally, **1402.11 to 1402.11(j)**
Single creative work, **1202.08(e)**
Software, **1402.03(d)**
design and development services, **1402.11(a)(viii)**
Specificity of terms, generally, **1402.03 to 1402.03(f)**
Specifying goods and/or services, generally, **1402.01 to 1402.01(e)**
Statement of use, **1109.13**
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(g)**
Technical support services, computer services, **1402.11(a)(v)**
Telecommunications connection providers, computer services, **1402.11(a)(iii)**
Terminology, **1402.03(a), 1402.03(f)**
Tests, **1402.07(a)**
Time and date, **1402.14**
Trademark protection for geographical indication, name and/or acronym, **1402.03(g)**
Unacceptable amendments, **1402.15**
Unambiguous identifications, **1402.07(c)**
Use, **1402.09, 1402.12**
Use in commerce, **904.03(e)**
Website traffic optimization, computer services, **1402.11(a)(iv)**

ILLUSTRATION
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(f)**

IMMORAL MATTER
Invalid grounds for refusal, **1203.01**
Invalid grounds for cancellation, **1203.01**

IMPLICIT CONSENT
Refusal, **1206.04(d)**

IMPORTS
Title and ownership, **1201.06(a)**

INAPPROPRIATE MARKS
Identification of good and services, **1402.09**

INCAPABLE MATTER
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.02(i)**

INCLUSIVE TERMINOLOGY
Identification of goods and services, **1402.03(a)**

INCONGRUITY
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(h)**
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.05(d)**

INCONTESTABILITY
Applications, **1216.02**
Madrid Protocol, **1904.11**
Registrations (this index)

INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE
Registration, **1604.09(a)**

INDEXING
Assignment of trademarks, **503.07**

INDIAN TRIBE
Applications, **803.03(j)**

INDICATION OF TYPE OF MARK
Madrid Protocol, **1902.02(l)**

INDIVIDUALS
Applications, **803.02(a), 803.03(a), 813**

INDUSTRY TERMS
Identification of goods and services, **1402.03(f)**

INFORMAL APPLICATIONS
Application Filing Date (this index)

INFORMAL COMMUNICATIONS
Telephone or email, **709.05**

INFORMATIONAL MATTER
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.04**

INFORMATIONAL SERVICES
Service marks, **1301.01(b)(v)**

INFORMATIONAL SYMBOLS
Universal symbols in marks, failure to function, **1202.17(c)(i)(A)**

INFORMATION BOOKLET
Generally, **105**

INFORMATION SERVICES
Identification of goods and services, **1402.11(b)**

INGREDIENTS
Identification of goods and services, **1402.05(a)**

INHERENTLY DISTINCTIVE
Color as mark, **1202.05(a)**
Failure-to-function refusal. **Repeating-Pattern Marks** (this index)

INITIAL EXAMINATION
Generally, **704 to 704.03**
Completeness, **704.01**
Examining attorney, **704.02, 704.03**
Intent-to-Use Applications (this index)
Search, **704.02**
Signature, **704.03**
Supervisory examining attorney, **704.03**

INITIALS AND INITIALING
Surname, **1211.01(b)(iii)**

INQUIRIES
Applications under section 44, **1003.04(c)**

INSIGNIA
Flag, Coat of Arms, or Other Insignia (this index)

"INSTITUTIONS"
Definitions, **1203.03(a)(ii)**

"INSURANCE" EXTENSION REQUEST
Pending expiration, action by Office, **716.02(f)**

INTENT-TO-USE
Applications. Section 1(b). **Intent-to-Use Applications** (this index)
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(i)**
Intent-to-Use Applications (this index)
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(f)(ii)**

INTENT-TO-USE APPLICATIONS
Generally, **1100 et seq.**
Acceptance of amendment, **1104.09**
Acquired distinctiveness, **1102.04, 1212.09 to 1212.09(b)**
Allegations of use
generally, **1103**
amendment, below
All goods, use on all goods before filing, **1104.03(a)**
Allowance. Notice of allowance, below
Amendment
allege use that meets minimum filing requirements
acceptance of amendment, **1104.09**
amendment of amendment, **1104.11**
completeness, **1104.08**
examining attorney
generally, **1104.09 to 1104.10(b)**
drawing, **1104.10(b)(vi)**
execution, date of, **1104.10(b)(ii)**
fees, **1104.10(b)(vii)**
identification of goods or services, **1104.10(b)(iii), 1104.10(b)(iii)(A)**
issuance of actions by examining attorney related to amendment to allege use, **1104.10(a)**
ownership, **1104.10(b)(i)**
specimen, **1104.10(b)(v)**
use in commerce and date of use, **1104.10(b)(iv)**
verification, **1104.10(b)(ii)**
ex parte appeals, **1104.07**
filing
application, in conjunction with, **1104.05**
minimum requirements for filing, below in this subgroup
time for filing, below in this subgroup
form, **1104.02**
minimum requirements for filing
generally, **1104.01 to 1104.01(c)**
processing, **1104.01(b)**
processing defective amendment, **1104.01(c)**
review by legal instruments examiner for compliance, **1104.01(a)**
necessary elements, **1104.08**
received before application is assigned to examining attorney, **1104.06**
time for filing
generally, **1104.03 to 1104.03(c)**
all goods, use on all goods before filing, **1104.03(a)**
"blackout period," **1104.03(b), 1104.03(c)**
timely amendments to allege use discovered after publication, **1104.04**
withdrawal, **1104.11**

INTENT-TO-USE APPLICATIONS—Cont'd
Amendment—Cont'd
examining attorney. Allege use under section 1(c) of Act, above in this group
issuance of notice of allowance and before filing of statement of use, **1107, 1107.01**
processing amendment, **1505.01(c)**
use in commerce, **1104.10(b)(iv)**
Appeal and review, **1104.01(a), 1104.07, 1110.09**
Application filing basis, **806.01(b), 806.02(e), 806.02(g)**
Application under section 44, **1110.10**
Application under section 66(a), **1110.11**
Assignment of trademarks, **501.01(a)**
Assignment to examining attorney, **1104.06**
"Blackout period," **1104.03(b), 1104.03(c)**
Bona fide intention to use in commerce, **1101, 1108.02(e)**
Cancellation, **1106.03**
Certification Marks (this index)
Collective Membership Marks (this index)
Color as mark, **1202.05(h)**
Completeness, **1104.08**
Correction of errors, **1106.04**
Defective amendment, **1104.01(c)**
Denial, **1108.04, 1108.05**
Divide application, request to
generally, **1110 to 1110.12**
application under section 44, **1110.10**
application under section 66(a), **1110.11**
fee for filing, **1110.02**
form, **1110.04**
processing, **1110.04**
registrations, **1110.12**
response to Office action due, **1110.08**
signature, **1110.06**
statement of use due, **1110.07**
time and date, **1110.05**
time for filing, **1110.03**
Trademark Trial and Appeal Board, application subject to proceeding at, **1110.09**
Domain names, **1215.02(e)**
Drawing, **1102.02, 1104.10(b)(vi)**
Examining attorney
amendment to allege use under section 1(c) of Act, above
extension of time to file statement of use, requests for, **1108.03(a)**
notice of allowance, **1106.02**
Execution, date of, **1104.10(b)(ii)**
Ex parte appeals, **1104.07**
Extension of time to file statement of use, requests for
generally, **1108 to 1108.05**
bona fide intention to use in commerce, **1108.02(e)**
date of execution, **1108.02(b)**
filing fees, **1108.02(c)**
good cause required for extensions beyond first six-month extension, below
identification of goods and services, **1108.02(d)**
"insurance" extension request, **1108.03**
only one extension request may be filed with or after statement of use, **1108.03, 1108.03(a)**
ownership, **1108.02(a)**
petitions from denial of request, **1108.05**

INTENT-TO-USE APPLICATIONS—Cont'd
Extension of time to file statement of use, requests for—Cont'd
processing request after statement of use referred to examining attorney, **1108.03(a)**
recourse after denial of extension request, **1108.04**
requirements, generally, **1108.02 to 1108.02(f)**
service marks, **1108.02(f)**
time for filing, **1108.01**
trademarks, **1108.02(f)**
verification, **1108.02(b)**
Fee, **1104.10(b)(vii), 1108.02(c), 1110.02**
Filing
amendment to allege use under section 1(c) of Act, above
divide application, request to, **1110.01**
extension of time to file statement of use, requests for,
fees, **1108.02(c), 1110.02**
Form, **1104.02**
Good cause required for extensions beyond first six-month extension
certification marks, **1108.02(h)**
collective marks, **1108.02(g)**
trademarks and service marks, **1108.02(f)**
Goods in trade, **1202.06(c)**
Identification of goods and services
generally, **1104.10(b)(iii), 1104.10(b)(iii)(A), 1108.02(d), 1108.02(d)(1), 1402.10**
See also specific entries throughout this topic
Initial examination
generally, **1102 to 1102.04**
acquired distinctiveness under section 2(f), claims of, **1102.04**
drawings, **1102.02**
substantive refusals, **1102.01**
supplemental register, **1102.03**
''Insurance'' extension request for time to file statement of use, **1108.03**
Issuance
amendment after issuance of notice of allowance and before filing of statement of use, **1107, 1107.01**
amendment to allege use under section 1(c) of Act, issuance of actions by examining attorney related to amendment to allege use, **1104.10(a)**
notice of allowance, **1106.01, 1106.02**
Legal instruments examiner, **1104.01(a)**
Madrid Protocol, **1904.01(c)**
Minimum requirements for filing. Amendment, above
Mistake and error, **1106.04**
Modification or change, **1110.11(a)**
Notice of allowance
generally, **1106 to 1106.04**
amendment, **1107, 1107.01**
cancellation, **1106.03**
correction of errors, **1106.04**
examining attorney action after issuance of notice, **1106.02**
issuance, **1106.01**
Only one extension request may be filed with or after statement of use, **1108.03, 1108.03(a)**
Opposition, **1105**
Ornamentation, **1202.03(e)**
Ownership, **1108.02(a), 1110.11(a)**
Petitions from denial of request, **1108.05**
''Phantom'' elements in marks, **1214.03**
Publication, **1104.04, 1105, 1202.07(a)(iii)**

INTENT-TO-USE APPLICATIONS—Cont'd
Received before application is assigned to examining attorney, **1104.06**
Recourse after denial of extension request, **1108.04**
Referral to examining attorney, **1108.03(a)**
Refusal, **1102.01**
Registrations, **1110.12**
Response to Office action due, **1110.08**
Section 44, **1008**
Service marks, extension of time to file statement of use, requests for, **1108.02(f)**
Signature on request to divide application, **1110.06**
Single creative work, **1202.08(f)**
Specimen, **1104.10(b)(v)**
Statement of Use (this index)
Substantive refusals, **1102.01**
Supplemental register, **1102.03**
Time and date
amendment, above
divide application, request to, **1110.03, 1110.05**
extension of time to file statement of use, requests for, above
Timely amendments to allege use discovered after publication, **1104.04**
Title and ownership, **1104.10(b)(i)**
Trade dress, **1202.02(d)**
Trademarks, extension of time to file statement of use, requests for, **1108.02(f)**
Trademark Trial and Appeal Board, application subject to proceeding at, **1110.09**
Use in commerce
amendment of application, **1104.10(b)(iv)**
bona fide intention, generally, **1101**
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.09(a)(iii), 1202.10(a)**
Verification, **1104.10(b)(ii), 1108.02(b)**
Withdrawal, **1104.11**

INTERFERENCE
Conflicting Marks in Pending Applications (this index)
Post-examination procedures, **1507**

INTERNAL INCONSISTENCIES
Drawing, **807.14(d)**

INTERNATIONAL ACTS AND MATTERS
Applications. **International Applications** (this index)
Changes to Nice Classification System, effective January 1, 2017, **App D13**
Classifications. **International Classifications** (this index)
Contracts and agreements, members of international trademark agreements, **App B**
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(o)**
Fees. **International Fees** (this index)
IB. **International Bureau (IB)** (this index)
Madrid Protocol (this index)
Nice Agreement (this index)
Registration. **International Registrations** (this index)

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATIONS
Assignment of trademarks, **504.04**
Sample form, **App P**

INTERNATIONAL BUREAU (IB)
Assignment of trademarks, **504.04**
Contact information for IB, **App H**
Madrid Protocol (this index)

INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATIONS
Generally, **App U, 1401.02 to 1401.02(c), 1401.05, 1401.09 et seq.**
Adoption of, generally, **1401.02 to 1401.02(c)**
"Food additives," **1401.05(e)**
Headings, **1401.02(a)**
International alphabetical list, **1401.02(c)**
[cf74]ems sold as unit, **1401.05(a)**
Kits and gift baskets, **1401.05(a)**
Medical versus non-medical goods, **1401.05(b)**
Miscellaneous class designation, elimination, **1401.11(a)**
Plurality of uses, **1401.05(c)**
Short titles, **1401.02(b)**
Summary of changes
effective date of changes to USPTO ID Manual, **1401.10**
8th Edition of Nice Agreement, **1401.11**
11th Edition of Nice Agreement, **App U**
"Systems," **1401.05(d)**

INTERNATIONAL FEES
Madrid Protocol, **1903.02, 1906.01(a)(ii)**

INTERNATIONAL REGISTER
Assignment of trademarks, **504.04**

INTERNATIONAL REGISTRATIONS
Application filing basis, **806.01(e)**
Applications under section 44, **1016**
Assignment of trademarks, **501.01(b), 501.07, 504.04**
Guide to international registration of marks, **App I**
Madrid Agreement and Protocol, **App M**
Madrid System for International Registration of Marks, **App K**
Pending correction or limitation, **716.02(g)**
Registration, **1601.01(c)**
Renewal of registration, **1606.01(b)**
Representatives of holders, **602.03(c)**

INTERNATIONAL TRADEMARK AGREEMENTS
Members of international trademark agreements, **App B**

INTERNET
Computer Services (this index)
Domain Names (this index)
Evidence, **710.01(b)**
Examining attorney, reference to online publication, **705.04**
IP web site addresses, **App L**
Public inquiries, **1807**
Service marks, specimens of use, **1301.04(h)(iv)(A) to 1301.04(h)(iv)(C)**
Status inquiries, **108.01**
USPTO web site, **102**

INTERNET SERVICE PROVIDERS
Identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(iii)**

INTER PARTES OR COURT PROCEEDING
Suspension of action by Office, **716.02(d)**

INTERRUPTIONS
Mailing documents to Office, **305.04**

INTERVIEWS
Generally, **709 to 709.07**
Application, **709.06**
Application representative, **709.02**
Communications, **709.04**
Conducting, **709.01**
E-mail communications, **709.04**
Informal communications, **709.05**
Informal submissions, **709.05**
Interview of record, making substance of, **709.03**
Personal interviews, **709.01**
Prior to filing application, **709.06**
Record, interview of, **709.03**
Submissions, **709.05**
Telephone communications, **709.04**
Time and place for personal interviews, **709.01**

INVESTOR
Service marks, **1301.01(b)(iv)**

IRREGULARITIES IN APPLICATION
Madrid Protocol (this index)

ISSUANCE
Application filing basis, **806.03(j)(i), 806.03(j)(ii), 806.04(a), 806.05**
Application filing date, **201.01**
Assignment of trademarks, **502.02, 502.03**
Conflicting marks in pending applications, **1208.02(f)**
Final Action (this index)
Identification of goods and services, **1402.11(j)**
Intent-to-Use Applications (this index)
Madrid Protocol, **1904.02(h)**
Registration, **1601.01 to 1601.01(c), 1601.06, 1604.07(c)**
Renewal of registration, **1606.01(c)**
Statement of use, **1109.16(b)**

JOINDER OF PARTIES
Applications, **803.03(d)**
Opposition, **1503.02**

JOINT OWNERS
Applications, **611.06(a)**
Attorneys, **611.06(a)**
Ownership of mark, **1201.07(b)(ii)**
Response to Office action, **611.06(a)**

JOINT VENTURE
Applications, **803.02(b), 803.03(b)**
Attorneys, **611.06(c)**
Response to Office action, **611.06(c)**

JUDGMENTS AND DECREES
Concurrent use registration, **1207.04(f), 1207.04(f)(i)**

JURISDICTION
Generally, **1504 to 1504.05**
Application, generally, **1504 to 1504.05**
Director, **1504.04, 1504.04(a)**
Examining attorney, generally, **1504.01 et seq.**

JURISDICTION—Cont'd
Madrid Protocol, **1904.02(l)**
Publication, **1504.03**
Remand to examining attorney by Trademark Trial and Appeal Board, **1504.05**
Request for jurisdiction, **1504.04(a)**
Restoration of jurisdiction to examining attorney by director, **1504.04, 1504.04(a)**
Trademark Trial and Appeal Board, **1504.02, 1504.05**

KITS
Classification of goods and services, **1401.05(a)**
Madrid Protocol, **1902.02(g)(iii)**

KNOCKOUT SEARCH
USPTO Trademark Search System, **App Q**

LABELS
Acknowledgment of receipt of documents, **303.02(b)**
Use in commerce, **904.03(a)**

LANGUAGE
Descriptiveness, foreign equivalents, **1209.03(g)**
Examining attorney, letter or action, **705.01**
Ordinary Language Meaning (this index)
Surname, **1211.01(a)(i), 1211.01(a)(ii)**

LANGUAGE TRANSLATION
Applications, **809 to 809.03**

LATE-FILED APPLICATIONS
Conflicting marks in pending applications, **1208.02(b) to 1208.02(d)**
Renewal of registration, **1606.13(c)**

LAUDATORY TERMS
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(k)**

LEGAL ENTITY
Applications (this index)
Registration, **1604.07(d)**
Surname, **1211.01(b)(viii)**

LEGAL EQUIVALENTS
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(c)(i)**

LEGAL INSTRUMENTS EXAMINER
Intent-to-use applications, **1104.01(a)**

LEGAL SERVICES
Nice agreement 9th edition, summary of changes, **1401.12(a)**

LETTERHEAD
Service marks, specimens of use, **1301.04(h)(i)**

LETTERS
Correspondence (this index)

LEXIS-NEXIS® RESEARCH DATABASE
Surname, **1211.02(b)(ii)**

LICENSES AND PERMITS
Certification marks, **1306.04(b)(iii), 1307**
Madrid Protocol, **1906.01(h)**
Title and ownership, **1201.03(e)**

LIKELIHOOD OF CONFUSION
Generally, **1207.01 to 1207.01(d)(xii)**
Absence of actual confusion, **1207.01(d)(ii)**
Actual confusion, absence of, **1207.01(d)(ii)**
Additional matter, comparing marks containing, **1207.01(b)(iii)**
Appearance, similarity in, **1207.01(b)(ii)**
Applications, **1207.01(a)(iii)**
Certification marks, **1306.05(g)**
Classification of goods/services, **1207.01(d)(v)**
Collateral attack on registration improper in ex parte proceeding, **1207.01(d)(iv)**
Collective membership marks, **1304.03(c)**
Collective trademarks and collective service marks, **1303.02(b)**
Color marks, **1207.01(b)(xi)**
Composite marks consisting of both words and designs, **1207.01(c)(ii)**
Conflicting marks owned by different parties, **1207.01(d)(x)**
Consent agreement, **1207.01(d)(viii)**
Contracts and agreements, **1207.01(d)(viii)**
Decisions, **1207.01(d)(vi)**
Descriptive marks, **1207.01(b)(ix)**
Design marks
generally, **1207.01(c) to 1207.01(c)(iv)**
broken line depiction, **1207.01(c)(iv)**
composite marks consisting of both words and designs, **1207.01(c)(ii)**
legal equivalents, comparison of words and their equivalent designs, **1207.01(c)(i)**
standard character marks and special form marks, comparison of, **1207.01(c)(iii)**
typed marks, comparison with special form marks, **1207.01(c)(iii)**
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.10**
Doctrine of Foreign Equivalents (this index)
Domain names, **1215.09**
Doubt resolved in favor of registrant, **1207.01(d)(i)**
Equivalents, **1207.01(b)(iv), 1207.01(b)(vi), 1207.01(c)(i)**
Evidence, **1207.01(a)(vi)**
Examining attorneys, **1207.01(d)(vi)**
Ex parte proceeding, **1207.01(d)(iv)**
Fame of mark, **1207.01(d)(ix)**
Identification, **1207.01(a)(iii)**
Legal equivalents, comparison of words and their equivalent designs, **1207.01(c)(i)**
Meaning, similarity in, **1207.01(b)(v)**
Medicinal products, **1207.01(d)(xii)**
Multiple words, marks consisting of, **1207.01(b)(viii)**
Parody marks, **1207.01(b)(x)**
Parties, **1207.01(d)(x)**
Pharmaceuticals, **1207.01(d)(xii)**
Phonetic equivalents, **1207.01(b)(iv)**
Prior decisions of examining attorneys, **1207.01(d)(vi)**
Purchasers, sophisticated, **1207.01(d)(vii)**
Refusal based on, generally, **1207.01 to 1207.04(f)(i)**
Registrations
collateral attack as improper in ex parte proceeding, **1207.01(d)(iv)**
doubt resolution, **1207.01(d)(i)**
relatedness of goods or services, **1207.01(a)(iii)**
third-party registrations, **1207.01(d)(iii)**
Related Companies (this index)
Relatedness of goods or services
generally, **1207.01(a) to 1207.01(a)(vi)**

LIKELIHOOD OF CONFUSION—Cont'd
Relatedness of goods or services—Cont'd
establishment, **1207.01(a)(ii)**
evidence showing relatedness, **1207.01(a)(vi)**
expansion-of-trade doctrine, **1207.01(a)(v)**
food and beverage products versus restaurant services, **1207.01(a)(ii)(A)**
identical, need not be, **1207.01(a)(i)**
''per se'' rule, none, **1207.01(a)(iv)**
reliance on identification of goods/services in registration and application, **1207.01(a)(iii)**
restaurant services versus food and beverage products, **1207.01(a)(ii)(A)**
Reliance, **1207.01(a)(iii)**
Similarity of marks
generally, **1207.01(b) to 1207.01(b)(xi)**
additional matter, comparing marks containing, **1207.01(b)(iii)**
appearance, similarity in, **1207.01(b)(ii)**
assessment, **1207.01(b)(vi)(C)**
color marks, **1207.01(b)(xi)**
foreign equivalents, doctrine of, **1207.01(b)(vi)**
meaning, similarity in, **1207.01(b)(v)**
multiple words, marks consisting of, **1207.01(b)(viii)**
parody marks, **1207.01(b)(x)**
sound, similarity in, phonetic equivalents, **1207.01(b)(iv)**
''stop and translate'' by ordinary American purchaser, **1207.01(b)(vi)(B)**
transposition of terms, **1207.01(b)(vii)**
weak or descriptive marks, **1207.01(b)(ix)**
word marks, **1207.01(b)(i)**
Sophisticated purchasers, **1207.01(d)(vii)**
Sound, similarity in, phonetic equivalents, **1207.01(b)(iv)**
Special form marks, **1207.01(c)(iii)**
Standard character marks, **1207.01(c)(iii)**
''Stop and translate'' by ordinary American purchaser, **1207.01(b)(vi)(B)**
Terms, transposition of, **1207.01(b)(vii)**
Third-party registrations, **1207.01(d)(iii)**
Title and ownership. **Related Companies** (this index)
Trademark search system, **704.02, App Q**
Transposition of terms, **1207.01(b)(vii)**
Weak or descriptive marks, **1207.01(b)(ix)**
Word marks, **1207.01(b)(i)**
Words, **1207.01(b)(i), 1207.01(b)(viii), 1207.01(c)(i), 1207.01(c)(ii)**

LIKELIHOOD OF DECEPTION
Refusal, **1207.02**

LIKENESS
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(o)**

LIMITATIONS AND RESTRICTIONS
Acquired distinctiveness, limitation statements, **1212.10**
Classification of goods and services, **1401.04(b)**
Description of mark, unacceptable statements, **808.03(g)**
Disclaimers, unacceptable statements, **1213.08(a)(iii)**
Drawing, **807.02**
Identification of goods and services, **1402.06 to 1402.06(b)**
International registration, pending, **716.02(g)**
Madrid Protocol, **1902.09, 1904.03(g), 1904.15, 1906.01(b), 1906.01(e)**
Madrid Protocol, goods / services, **1904.15(a)**
Recordation of an assignment document, pending, **716.02(h)**

LIMITATIONS AND RESTRICTIONS—Cont'd
Registration, **1605.06, 1609.06, 1609.08**

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY (LLC)
Applications, **803.03(h)**
Attorneys, **611.06(g)**
Response to Office action, **611.06(g)**

LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIP (LLP)
Applications, **803.03(k)**
Attorneys, **611.06(h)**

LINING
Description of mark, **808.01(b)**

LINING AND STIPPLING STATEMENTS
Description of mark, **808.01(b)**

LINKS AND BUTTONS
Use in commerce, ordering information, **904.03(i)(C)(1), 904.03(i)(C)(3)**

LISTS AND LISTINGS
Application filing date, **202.02**
Classification of goods and services, **1401.02(c)**
Drawing, **807.03(b)**
Madrid Protocol, **1902.02(h)**
Members of international trademark agreements, **App B**
Registration, **1604.09(c)**
Renewal of registration, **1606.08(a) to 1606.08(d)**
Surname, **1211.02(b)(i)**

LIVING INDIVIDUAL
Applications, **813**
Connection with goods or services, **1206.02**
Consent
implicit consent, **1206.04(d)**
matter of record, **1206.04(c)**
presumption, **1206.04(b)**
written consent prior to registration, **1206.04(a)**
Inquiry, **1206.03**
Particular individual not identified, **1206.05**
Refusal based on use of name, portrait, or signature, **1206.01 to 1206.05**

LOCATION
Place and Location (this index)

LONG MARKS
Drawings in electronic trademark applications through TEAS, **807.05(a)(i)**
Paper drawings, **807.06(b)**

LONG USE OF MARK
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.06(a)**

MADRID PROTOCOL
Generally, **1901 et seq.**
Abandonment, **1902.09**
Acceptable identifications of goods and services in section 66(a) applications, **1904.02(c)(i)**
Address
communications with International Bureau (IB) regarding international registrations, **1906.01(c), 1906.01(d)**
e-mail address, **1902.02(m)**

MADRID PROTOCOL—Cont'd
Address—Cont'd
extension of protection of international registration to U.S., request for, **1904.02(i)**
international application originating from U.S., **1902.02(c), 1902.02(m)**
Affidavits, **1904.10**
Amendment, **1904.02(j), 1904.13**
Appeal and review, **1902.03(a)**
Applications
international application originating from U.S., below
section 66(a) applications, extension of protection of international registration to U.S., request for, **1904.01(a), 1904.03(c)**
acceptable identification, **1904.02(c)(i), 1904.02(c)(iv)**
classification of goods/services, **1904.02(b)**
identification of goods/services, **1904.02(c) to 1904.02(c)(v)**
indefinite identification of goods/services, **1904.02(c)(ii), 1904.02(c)(iii)**
indicated classes, precedential value on later filed applications, **1904.02(c)(v)**
later filed applications, precedential value, **1904.02(c)(v)**
proposed amendments, examination, **1904.02(c)(iv)**
requirement for representation based on domicile, **1904.01(i)**
section 1 applications, extension of protection of international registration to U.S., request for, **1904.09 to 1904.09(b)**
section 44 applications, extension of protection of international registration to U.S., request for, **1904.09 to 1904.09(b)**
Assignment of extension of protection to U.S., **1904.06**
Cancellation, **1902.09, 1904.08, 1906.01(e)**
failure to file Section 71 affidavit of declaration, **1904.07(b)**
third-party challenges, **1904.07(a)**
Central attack, **1902.09**
Certificates and certification
extension of protection, **1904.05**
international application, by USPTO, **1902.03, 1902.03(a)**
marks, **1904.02(d)**
Certification marks, **1904.02(d)**
Classification of goods and services, **1902.02(g) to 1902.02(g)(iii), 1902.07(c)(i)**
Collective marks, **1904.02(d)**
Color claim, **1902.02(e)**
Communications with International Bureau (IB) regarding international registrations
generally, **1906 to 1906.01(i)**
cancellation, **1906.01(e)**
change of holder's name and address, **1906.01(c)**
change of name or address of representative, **1906.01(d)**
changes, recording in International Register, generally, **1906.01 to 1906.01(i)**
changes that cannot be made, **1906.01(i)**
correction of errors, **1906.01(f)**
dividing registration after change of ownership of some but not all of goods, **1906.01(a)(iv)**
international fees for recording change in ownership, **1906.01(a)(ii)**
International Register, recording changes in, generally, **1906.01 to 1906.01(i)**
International Registration, effect of change of ownership of, **1906.01(a)(iii)**
license, **1906.01(h)**
limitations and restrictions, **1906.01(e)**
merger of registrations, **1906.01(g)**
recording changes in International Register, generally, **1906.01 to 1906.01(i)**
renunciation, **1906.01(e)**
requirements for submitting changes in ownership of registration through USPTO, **1906.01(a)(i)**
restriction of holder's rights of disposal, **1906.01(b)**

MADRID PROTOCOL—Cont'd
Completeness, **1902.05**
Confirmation of provisional refusal, **1904.03(e)**
Constructive use, **1904.01(g)**
Contracts and agreements, **1902.02(h)**
Corrections
classes, goods and services, **1904.02(e)(i)**
communications with International Bureau (IB) regarding international registrations, **1906.01(f)**
extension of protection of international registration to U.S., request for, below
goods, classes of, **1904.02(e)(i)**
services, classes of, **1904.02(e)(i)**
Correspondence address, **1904.02(i)**
Declaration of intent to use required, **1904.01(c)**
Dependence and ''central attack,'' **1902.09**
Description of mark, **1902.02(k), 1904.02(k)**
Disposal, **1906.01(b)**
Division of application or registration, **1902.12, 1906.01(a)(iv)**
Drawing, **1902.02(d), 1904.02(k)**
E-mail address, **1902.02(m)**
Entitlement, **1902.02(j)**
Excusable nonuse, **1904.10**
Expiration, **1902.09**
Extension of protection of international registration to U.S., request for
generally, **1904 to 1904.15, 1904 to 1904.15(a)**
affidavits of use or excusable nonuse required, **1904.10**
amendment of mark, **1904.02(j)**
application originating from U.S. International application originating from U.S., below
assignment of extension of protection to U.S., **1904.06**
cancellation of international registration by IB, **1904.08**
certificate of extension of protection, **1904.05**
certification, **1904.02(d)**
collective marks, **1904.02(d)**
corrections
notice of refusal, **1904.03(f)**
registered extension of protection, **1904.14, 1904 to 1904.13(b)**
correspondence address, **1904.02(i)**
description of mark, **1904.02(k)**
drawing of mark, **1904.02(k)**
examination of request, generally, **1904.02 to 1904.02(l)**
filing request
generally, **1904.01 to 1904.01(h)**
application under section 66(a), **1904.01(a)**
constructive use, **1904.01(g)**
declaration of intent to use required, **1904.01(c)**
filing date, **1904.01(b)**
filing fee, **1904.01(f)**
priority, **1904.01(e)**
use not required, **1904.01(d)**
USPTO basic application or registration, may not be based on, **1904.01(h)**
identification of goods/services in section 66(a) applications, **1904.02(c) to 1904.02(c)(v)**
incontestability, **1904.11**
international application originating from U.S., below
invalidation of protection in U.S., **1904.07**
issuing Office actions, **1904.02(h)**
jurisdiction, **1904.02(l)**

MADRID PROTOCOL—Cont'd
Extension of protection of international registration to U.S., request for—Cont'd
notice of refusal
generally, **1904.03 to 1904.03(g)**
application under section 66(a) must respond to notification of refusal, **1904.03(c)**
confirmation of provisional refusal, **1904.03(e)**
correction notification, **1904.03(f)**
less than all goods/services, refusal pertaining to, **1904.03(d)**
limitation of list of goods/services notification, **1904.03(g)**
within 18 months, **1904.02(g), 1904.03(a)**
pendency of request, **1904.03(f), 1904.03(g)**
requirements for, **1904.03(b)**
withdrawal of provisional refusal, **1904.03(e)**
opposition, **1904.04**
refusal
avoiding provisional refusals, **App R**
within 18 months, refusal made, **1904.02(g)**
notice of refusal, above in this group
registered extension of protection
amendment and correction, **1904.13 to 1904.13(b)**
limitation of list of goods/services notification, **1904.15**
limited amendment, **1904.13(a)**
notification of correction, **1904.14**
regular application, examined, **1904.02(a)**
replacement, **1904.12**
requirement for transformation, **1904.09(a)**
transformation to application under section 1 or section 44, **1904.09 to 1904.09(b)**
voluntary surrender, **1904.07(c)**
Fees
communications with International Bureau (IB) regarding international registrations, international fees for recording change in ownership, **1906.01(a)(ii)**
extension of protection of international registration to U.S., filing fee, **1904.01(f)**
international application originating from U.S.
irregularities in application, **1902.07(b)(i)**
minimum requirements for date of receipt, **1902.02(i)**
subsequent designation, request for extension of protection subsequent to international registration, **1902.08(c)**
irregularities in application, international application originating from U.S., **1902.07(b)(i)**
payment of fees, **1903 to 1903.02**
Filing
extension of protection of international registration to U.S., request for, above
fee, extension of protection of international registration to U.S., request for, **1904.01(f)**
form for filing through USPTO, international application originating from U.S.—request for extension of protection subsequent to international registration, **1902.08(b)**
international application originating from U.S.—irregularities in application, filing response directly to IB, **1902.07(e)**
Form, **1902.02(a), 1902.08(b)**
''Full line of,'' section 66(a) applications, **1902.02(f)(i)**
Gift baskets, **1902.02(g)(iii)**
Goods and services, limitations, **1904.02(f) to 1904.02(f)(iv)**
Holder, **1906.01(b), 1906.01(c)**
House marks, section 66(a) applications, **1902.02(f)(i)**
IB. International Bureau (IB), below
Identification of goods and services in section 66(a) applications
acceptable identifications, **1904.02(c)(i)**

MADRID PROTOCOL—Cont'd
Identification of goods and services in section 66(a) applications—Cont'd
examination, request for extension of protection of international registration to U.S.
generally, **1904.02(c) to 1904.02(c)(v)**
acceptable identification, **1904.02(c)(i), 1904.02(c)(iv)**
indefinite identification, acceptable options within class, **1904.02(c)(ii)**
indefinite identification of goods/services, none within class, **1904.02(c)(iii)**
indicated classes, precedential value on later filed applications, **1904.02(c)(v)**
later filed applications, precedential value, **1904.02(c)(v)**
proposed amendments, examination, **1904.02(c)(iv)**
''full line of...'', **1902.02(f)(i)**
house marks, **1902.02(f)(i)**
irregularities in application, **1902.07(c)(ii)**
minimum requirements for date of receipt, **1902.02(f)**
web site/online portal, **1902.02(f)(ii)**
Incontestability, **1904.11**
Indication of type of mark, **1902.02(l)**
Intent to use, **1904.01(c)**
International application originating from U.S.
generally, **1902 to 1902.12**
abandonment, **1902.09**
applicant, generally, **1902.01**
cancellation, **1902.09**
central attack, **1902.09**
certification of international application by USPTO, **1902.03, 1902.03(a)**
date of international registration, **1902.04**
dependence and ''central attack,'' **1902.09**
expiration, **1902.09**
extension of protection. Subsequent designation, request for extension of protection, below in this group
first five years, **1902.09**
IB, examination of application by, **1902.06**
IB requirements for complete international application, **1902.05**
irregularities in application
generally, **1902.07 to 1902.07(f)**
applicant, remedied by, responding directly to IB, **1902.07(b), 1902.07(b)(i)**
applicant, remedied by, responding through USPTO, **1902.07(c) to 1902.07(c)(ii)**
applicant, remedied by, responding to IB or through USPTO, **1902.07(d)**
classification of goods and services, **1902.07(c)(i)**
fee irregularities, **1902.07(b)(i)**
filing response directly to IB, **1902.07(e)**
identification of goods and services, **1902.07(c)(ii)**
responding to notice through USPTO, **1902.07(f)**
USPTO, remedied by, **1902.07(a)**
limitations and restrictions, **1902.09**
minimum requirements for date of receipt
generally, **1902.02 to 1902.02(m)**
basic application or registration number, **1902.02(b)**
classification, **1902.02(g) to 1902.02(g)(iii)**
color claim, **1902.02(e)**
date of international registration, **1902.04**
description of mark, **1902.02(k)**
e-mail address, **1902.02(m)**
fees, **1902.02(i)**
first five years, **1902.09**

MADRID PROTOCOL—Cont'd
International application originating from U.S.—Cont'd
minimum requirements for date of receipt—Cont'd
form, **1902.02(a)**
gift baskets, **1902.02(g)(iii)**
identification of goods/services, **1902.02(f)**
indication of type of mark, **1902.02(l)**
kits, **1902.02(g)(iii)**
list of contracting parties, **1902.02(h)**
name and address of applicant, **1902.02(c)**
reclassifying goods/services, **1902.02(g)(i)**
reproduction (drawing) of mark, **1902.02(d)**
statement of entitlement, **1902.02(j)**
U.S. classes A, B and 200, **1902.02(g)(ii)**
petition to review refusal to certify, **1902.03(a)**
representative, **1902.11**
subsequent designation, request for extension of protection subsequent to international registration
generally, **1902.08 to 1902.08(e)**
fees, **1902.08(c)**
form for filing through USPTO, **1902.08(b)**
IB requirements, **1902.08(d)**
irregularities, **1902.08(e)**
USPTO requirements, **1902.08(a)**
time and date. Minimum requirements for date of receipt, above in this group
transformation when USPTO is office of origin, **1902.10**
USPTO must notify IB of division or merger, **1902.12**
International Bureau (IB)
communications with International Bureau (IB) regarding international registrations, above
extension of protection of international registration to U.S., request for
cancellation of international registration by IB, **1904.08**
international application originating from U.S.
generally, **1902.05, 1902.06**
examination of application by IB, **1902.06**
irregularities in application
applicant, remedied by, responding directly to IB, **1902.07(b), 1902.07(b)(i)**
applicant, remedied by, responding to IB or through USPTO, **1902.07(d)**
filing response directly to IB, **1902.07(e)**
requirements for complete international application, **1902.05**
subsequent designation, request for extension of protection subsequent to international registration, **1902.08(d)**
USPTO must notify IB of division or merger, **1902.12**
irregularities in application. International application originating from U.S., above in this group
International fees, **1903.02, 1906.01(a)(ii)**
International Register. Communications with International Bureau (IB) regarding international registrations, above
Irregularities in application. International application originating from U.S., above
Issuance, **1904.02(h)**
Jurisdiction, **1904.02(l)**
Kits, **1902.02(g)(iii)**
License, **1906.01(h)**
Limitations and restrictions, **1902.09, 1906.01(b), 1906.01(e)**
Limitations to goods/services, **1904.03(g)(i)**
Lists and listing, **1902.02(h)**
Madrid System of International Registration, generally, **1901 et seq., App K**
Marks, certification and collective, **1904.02(d)**

MADRID PROTOCOL—Cont'd
Member countries, **App F**
Merger of application or registration, **1902.12, 1906.01(g)**
Minimum requirements for date of receipt. International application originating from U.S., above
Mistake and error, **1906.01(f)**
Modification and change, **1906.01(c), 1906.01(d), 1906.01(i)**
Name, **1902.02(c), 1906.01(c), 1906.01(d)**
Notice
International Bureau (IB), international application originating from U.S., **1902.07(f), 1902.12**
invalidation, **1904.07(d)**
refusal, below
Number of basic application or registration, **1902.02(b)**
Opposition, **1904.04**
Partial acts and matters, **1904.03(d), 1906.01(a)(iv)**
Parties, **1902.02(h)**
Patent and Trademark Office. USPTO, below
Payment of fees, **1903 to 1903.02**
Petition, **1902.03(a)**
Priority, **1904.01(e)**
Reclassifying goods/services, **1902.02(g)(i)**
Records and recording. Communications with International Bureau (IB) regarding international registrations, above
Refusal
extension of protection of international registration to U.S., request for
avoiding provisional refusals, **App R**
notice of refusal
application under section 66(a) must respond to notification of refusal, **1904.03(c)**
confirmation of provisional refusal, **1904.03(e)**
correction notification, **1904.03(f)**
less than all goods/services, refusal pertaining to, **1904.03(d)**
limitation of list of goods/services notification, **1904.03(g)**
withdrawal of provisional refusal, **1904.03(e)**
refusal made within 18 months, **1904.02(g)**
registered extension of protection
correction notification, **1904.14**
limitation of list of goods/services notification, **1904.15**
international application originating from U.S., petition to review refusal to certify, **1902.03(a)**
Registration. See more specific entries throughout this topic
Renewal of international registrations, **1905**
Renunciation, **1906.01(e)**
Replacement, **1904.12**
Representative, **1902.11, 1906.01(d)**
Reproduction, **1902.02(d)**
Response
extension of protection of international registration to U.S., application under section 66(a) must respond to notification of refusal, **1904.03(c)**
international application originating from U.S.
irregularities in application
applicant, remedied by, responding directly to IB, **1902.07(b), 1902.07(b)(i)**
applicant, remedied by, responding through USPTO, **1902.07(c) to 1902.07(c)(ii)**
applicant, remedied by, responding to IB or through USPTO, **1902.07(d)**
filing response directly to IB, **1902.07(e)**
responding to notice through USPTO, **1902.07(f)**
Restrictions to goods/services, **1904.02(f) to 1904.02(f)(iv)**
Restrictions to goods / services, **1904.02(f) to 1904.02(f)(iv)**

MADRID PROTOCOL—Cont'd
Statement of entitlement, **1902.02(j)**
Subsequent designation. International application originating from U.S., above
Surrender, extension of protection of international registration to U.S, **1904.07(c)**
Third-party challenges, cancellation, **1902.07(a)**
Time and date
international application originating from U.S., above
Title and ownership
communications with International Bureau (IB) regarding international registrations
dividing registration after change of ownership of some but not all of goods, **1906.01(a)(iv)**
international fees for recording change in ownership, **1906.01(a)(ii)**
International Registration, effect of change of ownership of, **1906.01(a)(iii)**
requirements for submitting changes in ownership of registration through USPTO, **1906.01(a)(i)**
United States class 200, **1902.02(g)(ii)**
United States class A, **1902.02(g)(ii)**
United States class B, **1902.02(g)(ii)**
United States Patent and Trademark Office. USPTO, below
Use
in commerce, **1904.10**
extension of protection of international registration to U.S., request for
filing request
constructive use, **1904.01(g)**
declaration of intent to use required, **1904.01(c)**
use not required, **1904.01(d)**
USPTO
communications with International Bureau (IB) regarding international registrations, requirements for submitting changes in ownership of registration through USPTO, **1906.01(a)(i)**
extension of protection of international registration to U.S., request for
issuing Office actions, **1904.02(h)**
USPTO basic application or registration, may not be based on, **1904.01(h)**
fees, payment of, **1903.01**
form for filing through USPTO, international application originating from U.S., request for extension of protection subsequent to international registration, **1902.08(b)**
international application originating from U.S.
certification of international application by USPTO, **1902.03, 1902.03(a)**
irregularities in application
generally, **1902.07(a)**
applicant, remedied by, responding through USPTO, **1902.07(c) to 1902.07(c)(ii)**
applicant, remedied by, responding to IB or through USPTO, **1902.07(d)**
responding to notice through USPTO, **1902.07(f)**
subsequent designation, request for extension of protection subsequent to international registration, **1902.08(a)**
transformation when USPTO is office of origin, **1902.10**
notification of IB of division or merger, international application originating from U.S., **1902.12**
Validity, **1904.07 to 1904.07(d)**
Voluntary surrender, extension of protection of international registration to U.S, **1904.07(c)**
Web site/online portal, **1902.02(f)(ii)**
Withdrawal of provisional refusal, **1904.03(e)**

MADRID SYSTEM OF INTERNATIONAL REGISTRATION
Madrid Protocol (this index)

MAIL AND MAILING
Generally, **305 et seq.**
Acknowledgment of Receipt of Documents (this index)
Addresses, **305.01**

MAIL AND MAILING—Cont'd
Certificate of mailing procedure
generally, **305.02 to 305.02(h)**
correspondence deposited as first-class mail pursuant to 37 CFR § 2.197 and returned by U.S. Postal Service, **305.02(g)**
correspondence mailed pursuant to 37 CFR § 2.197 but not received by Office, **305.02(f)**
Domicile address of applicant, **803.05(a)**
E-mail address of applicant, **803.05(b)**
effect, **305.02(e)**
eligible correspondence, **305.02(a)**
enforcement of requirements, **305.02(h)**
location and form of certificate, **305.02(c)**
mailing requirements, **305.02(a), 305.02(b)**
wording, **305.02(d)**
Electronic Mail (E-Mail) (this index)
Enforcement of certificate requirements, **305.02(h)**
Interruptions in U.S. Postal Service, **305.04**
Permitted paper filings: Mailing documents to the USPTO, **305 et seq.**
Priority Mail Express, **305.03**
filing date, **305.03(a)**
discrepancy between filing date and "Date Accepted," **305.03(b)**
incorrectly entered "Date Accepted," **305.03(c)**
correspondence not received by the USPTO, **305.03(d)**
certificate of Mailing, **305.03(e)**
Remailing of Office action, **717.02**

MAILING DATE
Statement of use, **1109.16(d)**

"MAIL ROOM DATE" LABEL
PTO acknowledgment of receipt of documents, **303.02(b)**

MAINTENANCE
Registrations (this index)

MANUALS
Generally, **107**
Identification of goods and services, **1402.04**
Use in commerce, **904.03(j)**

MANUFACTURER AND MANUFACTURING
Title and ownership, **1201.06(b)**
Trade dress, **1202.02(a)(v)(D)**

MARK DRAWING CODE
Applications, **807.18**

MARKETING SERVICES
Certification marks, applicant or owner disengaged from production or marketing, **1306.03(c), 1604.21(d), 1613.21(d)**
Identification of goods and services, **1402.11(i)**
Nice agreement, 10th edition, **1401.13(e)**

MARKET RESEARCH
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.06(d)**

MATERIAL ALTERATION
Domain names, **1215.08 to 1215.08(c)**
Drawings (this index)
Registration, **1609.02(a)**

MATERIAL COMPOSITION
Identification of goods and services, **1402.05(b)**

MATERIALITY OF DECEPTION
Determining, **1203.02(d)**
Geographic significance, **1210.05(c) to 1210.05(c)(ii)**

MATURITY
Final action, **714.05(b), 714.06**

MEANING
Acquired Distinctiveness (this index)
Description of mark, **808.01(a)**
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(e)**
Geographic significance, **1210.02(b)(i), 1210.02(b)(i)(A)**
Identification of goods and services, **1402.07(a)**
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(b)(v)**
Surname, **1211.01(a)(i), 1211.01(a)(ii)**

MEDICAL GOODS
Classification of goods and services, **1401.05(b)**

MEDICINAL PRODUCTS
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(d)(xii)**

MEMBERS AND MEMBERSHIP
Collective Membership Marks (this index)
International trademark agreements, **App B**
Madrid Protocol, **App F**
Public inquiries, **1804**

MERELY DESCRIPTIVE MARKS
Descriptiveness, **1209.01(b)**
Universal symbols in marks, refusal, **1202.17(d)(i)**

MERGER OF APPLICATION OR REGISTRATION
Madrid Protocol, **1906.01(g)**
USPTO must notify IB of division or merger, **1902.12**

METALS
Nice agreement, summary of changes 9th edition, **1401.12(b)**

METHOD
Service marks, **1301.02(e)**

MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS
Application filing date, **203, 204.01**
Intent-to-Use Applications (this index)
Madrid Protocol (this index)
Statement of use, minimum filing requirements, **1109.01, 1109.16(b), 1109.16(c)**

MISSPELLED WORDS
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.08(c)**

MISTAKE AND ERROR
Application filing date, **204.03**
Assignment of Trademarks (this index)
Conflicting marks in pending applications, **1208.02(f)**
Director, **1712.01, 1712.02**
Drawing, **807.07(c)**
Intent-to-use applications, **1106.04**
Madrid Protocol, **1906.01(f)**

MISTAKE AND ERROR—Cont'd
Post-examination procedures, **1502.01**
Registration, **1604.07(f), 1609.10 to 1609.10(b)**
Title and ownership, **1201.02(c)**

MODEL DESIGNATIONS
Applications
composit mark in section 1(a) application, **1202.16(c)(iii)(A)**
entire mark consists of grade designation in section 1(a) application, **1202.16(c)(ii)**
Composit mark in section 1(a) application
arbitrary matter, **1202.16(c)(iii)(A)**
descriptive matter, **1202.16(c)(iii)(B)**
generic matter, **1202.16(c)(iii)(B)**
informational matter, **1202.16(c)(iii)(B)**
suggestive matter, **1202.16(c)(iii)(A)**
Descriptive matter, composit mark in section 1(a) application, **1202.16(c)(iii)(B)**
Entire mark consists of grade designation in section 1(a) application, **1202.16(c)(ii)**
Evidentiary considerations, handling marks with grade designations, **1202.16(c)(i)(A)**
Examination of marks, **1202.16(a)**
Generic matter, composit mark in section 1(a) application, **1202.16(c)(iii)(B)**
Handling marks with grade designations, evidentiary considerations, **1202.16(c)(i)(A)**
Identifying in marks
model designations, generally, **1202.16(b)(i)**
physical location, **1202.16(b)(i)(C)**
size of proposed mark, **1202.16(b)(i)(B)**
stylization of display, **1202.16(b)(i)(A)**
Informational matter, composit mark in section 1(a) application, **1202.16(c)(iii)(B)**
Physical location, **1202.16(b)(i)(C)**
Section 1(a) application
composit mark, **1202.16(c)(iii)(A), 1202.16(c)(iii)(B)**
descriptive matter, **1202.16(c)(iii)(B)**
entire mark consists of grade designation, **1202.16(c)(ii)**
generic matter, **1202.16(c)(iii)(B)**
informational matter, **1202.16(c)(iii)(B)**
Size of proposed mark, **1202.16(b)(i)(B)**
Stylization of display, **1202.16(b)(i)(A)**
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.16**

MODIFICATION AND CHANGE
Abandonment, **718.03(b)**
Amendments (this index)
Application Filing Basis (this index)
Application filing date, **205**
Applications, **803.06, 814**
Assignment of trademarks, **503.06(c)**
Attorneys, **609.02 to 609.02(f)**
Changes to Nice Classification System, effective January 1, 2017, **App D13**
Classification of goods and services, **App U, 1401.09 et seq.**
Combined or multiple-class application, **1403.02(a), 1403.02(c)**
Conflicting marks in pending applications, **1208.01(c)**
Deletion
"Geneva Cross," **1205.01(c)(iv)**
Greek red cross, **1205.01(c)(iv)**
"Red Cross," **1205.01(c)(iv)**
Domain names, **1215.08(a), 1215.08(b)**
Drawings (this index)

MODIFICATION AND CHANGE—Cont'd
Geographic Significance (this index)
Intent-to-Use Applications (this index)
Madrid Protocol, **1906.01(c), 1906.01(d), 1906.01(i)**
Olympics, unregistrable symbol or designation, deletion, **1205.01(b)(iii)**
Ownership. **Title and Ownership** (this index)
Registrations, **1602.04, 1604.07(d), 1604.07(e), 1609.11**
Surname (this index)
TEAS plus applications, adding class during examination, **819.02**
Title and Ownership (this index)
United States olympic committee, unregistrable symbol or designation, deletion, **1205.01(b)(iii)**

MONEY SYMBOLS
Universal symbols in marks, **1202.17(e)(v)**

MONITOR STATUS, DUTY TO
Status inquiries, **108.03**

MOTION, MARKS WITH
Drawing, **807.11**
Use in commerce, **904.03(l)**

MOVIES
Use in commerce, **904.03(e)**

MOVING GOODS AND SERVICES
Identification of goods and services, **1402.08**

MULTIPLE ACTS AND MATTERS
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(e)**
Geographic significance, **1210.02(b)(ii), 1210.02(c)(i)**
Use in commerce, **903.08, 904.01(a)**

MULTIPLE BASES
Application Filing Basis (this index)

MULTIPLE-CLASS APPLICATIONS
Combined or Multiple-Class Applications (this index)

MULTIPLE COPIES
Correspondence and signature requirements, **302.01**

MULTIPLE WORDS
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(b)(viii)**

MUNICIPALITY FLAG OR INSIGNIA
Flags, Coat of Arms, and Other Insignia (this index)

MUTILATION
Drawing, **807.12(d)**

NAMED PARTIES
Title and ownership, **1201.04**

NAMES
Application requirements, **803.02 to 803.02(c)**
Applications under section 44, **1202.09(a)(iii), 1202.10(a)**
Applications under section 66(a), **1202.09(a)(iii), 1202.10(a)**
Applications under section 1(b), **1202.09(a)(iii), 1202.10(a)**
Assignment of trademarks, **502.02**
Authors and artists, generally, **1202.09(a) to 1202.09(b)**
Character in creative work, **1202.10(a)**

NAMES—Cont'd
Control, **1202.09(a)(ii)(B)**
Cultivar names, **1202.12**
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(m)**
Domain Names (this index)
Evidence, **1202.09(a)(i), 1202.09(a)(ii)**
Geographic significance, **1210.02(b)(i)(A), 1210.02(b)(ii)**
Intent-to-use applications, **1202.09(a)(iii), 1202.10(a)**
Living individual, refusal based on, **1206**
Madrid Protocol, **1902.02(c), 1906.01(c), 1906.01(d)**
Nature of goods, **1202.09(a)(ii)(B)**
Original works, **1202.09(a)(ii)**
Performing artists and authors, generally, **1202.09(a) to 1202.09(b)**
Promotion, **1202.09(a)(ii)(A)**
Pseudonyms, **1202.09(a)**
Quality of goods, **1202.09(a)(ii)(B)**
Recognition, **1202.09(a)(ii)(A)**
Refusal based on, **1206**
Registration, **1604.07(c), 1604.07(e), 1604.07(f)**
Seeds and plants (varietal and cultival names), **1202.12**
Series, **1202.09(a)(i)**
Service marks, **1301.02(b)**
Source identifier, **1202.09(a)(ii)**
Surname (this index)
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(b), 819.01(d), 819.01(o)**
Trade name, refusal of matter used solely as, **1202.01**
United States President, refusal based on, **1206**
Use of subject matter as trademark, generally, **1202.09 to 1202.10(a)**
Varietal and cultivar names (examination of applications for seeds and plants), **1202.12**

"NATIONAL"
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(o)**

"NATIONAL SYMBOLS"
Definitions, **1203.03(a)(iii)**

NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBAL INSIGNIA
Refusal, **1205.03**

NEGATIVE DICTIONARY EVIDENCE
Surname, **1211.02(b)(vi)**

NEW APPLICATIONS
Processing Documents and Fees (this index)

NEW CERTIFICATE
Assignment of trademarks, **502.03**

NEW DRAWING
Registration, **1609.02(b)**

NEW GOODS AND SERVICES
Registration, **1604.09(d)**

NEW ISSUE
Final Action (this index)

NEW MATTER RAISED AFTER FIRST ACTION
Examining attorney, **706**

NEW NAME
Assignment of trademarks, **502.02**

NEW SEARCH
Abandonment, **718.07**

NICE AGREEMENT
Changes to Nice Classification System, effective January 1, 2017, **App D13**
Classification of goods and services, **App U, 1401.09 et seq.**
Summary of changes
9th edition, **1401.12 et seq.**
10th edition, **1401.13 et seq.**
11th edition, **1401.14 et seq.**

NON-ATTORNEYS
Practice before USPTO, **602.02**

NON-ENGLISH WORDING
Applications, **809 to 809.03**
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.08(d)**

NON-MEDICAL GOODS
Classification of goods and services, **1401.05(b)**

NONRESPONSIVE COMMUNICATIONS
Generally, **719**

NONSYNDICATED COLUMNS AND SECTIONS
Publications, **1202.07(a)(ii)**

NON-TRADITIONAL MARKS
Trade dress, **1202.02(a)(viii)**

NONVISUAL MARK
Applications under section 44 of act, **1011.04**
Drawing, **807.09**

NOTES AND NOTATIONS
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.10**
Statutes, **App C**

NOTICES
Abandonment, **718.06**
Allowance, notice of
amendment, **1505.01(d)**
application filing basis, **806.03(j)(ii), 806.04(a)**
director, **1714.01(b), 1714.01(b)(i), 1714.01(c)**
Application filing basis, **806.03(j)(i), 806.03(j)(ii), 806.04(a)**
Assignment of trademarks, **503.06(d)**
Conflicting marks in pending applications, **1208.02(b)**
Director, **1714.01(b), 1714.01(b)(i), 1714.01(c)**
Filing and receipt of documents, **310**
Final action, **715.04**
Intent-to-Use Applications (this index)
Madrid Protocol (this index)
Opposition, **1503.01**
Post-examination procedures, **1502.01**
Registration, **1603.01, 1604.02, 1604.07(c), 1604.15**
Renewal of registration, **1606.11**
Response to Office action, **713.02**
Suspension of action by Office, **716.01**

NOTICES—Cont'd
Use in Commerce (this index)

NUMBER
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(l)**
Madrid Protocol, **1902.02(b)**
Serial number, processing documents and fees, **401.02**
Use in commerce, **904.01 to 904.01(b)**

OATH
Verification, **804.01(a), 804.01(a)(i)**

OBSCURE LANGUAGES
Geographic significance, **1210.04(c)**

OFFICE PERSONNEL
Public inquiries, **1801, 1805**

OFFICERS
Title and ownership, **1201.03(c)**

OFFICIAL GAZETTE
Trademark Official Gazette (this index)

OLYMPICS
Amendment, **1205.01(b)(iii)**
Consent to register, **1205.01(b)(iv)**
Date of first use not specified, **1205.01(b)(vii)**
Deletion of unregistrable symbol or designation, **1205.01(b)(iii)**
Disclaimer, **1205.01(b)(iii)**
Examination procedures, **1205.01(b) to 1205.01(b)(viii)**
Geographic reference exception, **1205.01(b)(viii)**
Nature of mark, **1205.01(b)(i)**
Refusal on basis of matter protected by statute, **1205.01(b) to 1205.01(b)(viii)**
Registration consent, **1205.01(b)(iv)**

ONE MARK PER APPLICATION
Drawings, section 44 applications, **1011.02**

ONLINE PUBLICATIONS
Identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(x)**
Identifying columns or section of publications, marks that, **1202.07(b)**

ONLY ONE EXTENSION REQUEST
Intent-to-use applications, **1108.03, 1108.03(a)**

ONLY ONE MARK
''Phantom'' elements in marks, **1214.01**

ONLY USER
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.06(e)(i)**
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(c)**

OPERATING DIVISIONS
Title and ownership, **1201.02(d)**

OPINION
Public inquiries, **1801, 1805**

OPPOSITION
Generally, **1503 to 1503.05**
Amendments (this index)
Application under section 66(a), **1503.05**

OPPOSITION—Cont'd
Combined or multiple-class applications, **1403.04**
Director, **1715.04(d)**
Extension of time to oppose, **1503.04**
Filing notice, **1503.01**
Intent-to-use applications, **1105**
Joining persons in opposition, **1503.02**
Madrid Protocol, **1904.04**
Notice, **1503.01**
Order of work, **702.03(a)(iv)**
Time and date, **1503.03, 1503.04**

ORDER
Registration, court orders, **1610**

ORDERING INFORMATION
''Configure'' buttons and links, **904.03(i)(C)(3)**
''Contact Us'' buttons and links, **904.03(i)(C)(3)**
''Customize'' buttons and links, **904.03(i)(C)(3)**
E-mail addresses, **904.03(i)(C)(2)**
''Shopping bag'' buttons and links, **904.03(i)(C)(1)**
''Shopping cart'' buttons and links, **904.03(i)(C)(1)**
Telephone numbers, **904.03(i)(C)(2)**
Use in commerce, **904.03(i)(C)(1), 904.03(i)(C)(2), 904.03(i)(C)(3)**

ORDER OF WORK
Applications, procedure for examining
generally, **702 to 702.03(b)**
companion applications. Related applications, below in this group
order of examination, **702.01**
related applications
generally, **702.03 to 702.03(b)**
assignment previously, **702.03(a)(ii)**
classification and identification in companion applications that have registered or been published for opposition, **702.03(a)(iv)**
companion applications, generally, **702.03(a) to 702.03(a)(iv)**
conflicting applications, **702.03(b)**
registrations, **702.03(a)(iii)**
same or similar marks, **702.03(a)(i)**
''special'' applications, **702.02**
Classification, **702.03(a)(iv)**
Companion applications. Applications, procedure for examining, above
Conflicting applications, **702.03(b)**
Identification, **702.03(a)(iv)**
Opposition, **702.03(a)(iv)**
Published in opposition, **702.03(a)(iv)**
Registrations, **702.03(a)(iii), 702.03(a)(iv)**
Related applications. Applications, procedure for examining, above
Same marks, **702.03(a)(i)**
Similar marks, **702.03(a)(i)**
''Special'' applications, **702.02**

ORDINARY COURSE OF TRADE
Use in commerce, **901.02**

ORDINARY LANGUAGE MEANING
Phonetic equivalent of term, **1211.01(a)(ii)**
''Primarily merely surname,'' **1211.01, 1211.01(a)(ii)**

ORDINARY LANGUAGE MEANING—Cont'd
Surname, **1211.01(a)(i), 1211.01(a)(ii)**

"ORDINARY-MEANING" TEST
Identification of goods and services, **1402.07(a)**

ORIGIN
Applications under section 44, **1002.04**
Geographic Significance (this index)
International application originating from U.S.. **Madrid Protocol** (this index)
Regional origin. **Certification Marks** (this index)

ORNAMENTATION
Generally, **1202.03 to 1202.03(g)**
Acquired distinctiveness, **1202.03(g)**
Application under section 66(a) of Act, **1202.03(e)**
Application under section 1(b) of Act, **1202.03(e)**
Application under section 44 of Act, **1202.03(e)**
Case references
generally, **1202.03(f) to 1202.03(f)(iii)**
designs used on goods, **1202.03(f)(ii)**
slogans or words used on goods, **1202.03(f)(i)**
trade dress on containers for goods, **1202.03(f)(iii)**
Commercial impression, **1202.03(a)**
Containers, **1202.03(f)(iii)**
Designs used on goods, **1202.03(f)(ii)**
Distinctiveness, **1202.03(d), 1202.03(g)**
Evidence of distinctiveness, **1202.03(d)**
Intent-to-use applications, **1202.03(e)**
Practices of trade, **1202.03(b)**
Refusal, generally, **1202.03 to 1202.03(g)**
"Secondary source," **1202.03(c)**
Slogans, **1202.03(f)(i)**
Trade dress on containers for goods, **1202.03(f)(iii)**
Universal symbols in marks, failure to function, **1202.17(c)(i)(B)**
Words, **1202.03(f)(i)**

OUTSTANDING REQUIREMENTS
Response to Office action, **713.02**

OWNERSHIP
Title and Ownership (this index)

OWN PRODUCTS
Domain names, **1215.02(b)**

OWN USE
Acceptable claim of ownership based on, **1201.05**

PACKAGE INSERTS
Use in commerce, **904.04(c)**

PACKAGING
Identification of goods/services, **1202.02(f)(2)**
Trade dress, **1202.02(b)(ii), 1202.02(f)(2)**
Use in commerce, **904.03(c)**

PAPER DRAWINGS
Drawings (this index)

PAPER FILES
Access to records, **109.02**

PAPER SPECIMENS
Use in commerce, **904.02(b)**

PAPER SUBMISSIONS
Generally, **301.02 et seq.**
Applications filed under Section 66(a), **301.02(f)**
Petition to accept a paper submission, **301.02(c), 1709 to 1709.03**
certain paper submission with statutory deadlines, **1709.02**
extraordinary situation, **1709.03**
Trademark electronic filing system (TEAS) unavailable on the date of filing deadline, **1709.01**
Trademark electronic filing system (TEAS) unavailable due to USPTO system outage, **1709.01(a), 1709.01(b)**
Trademark electronic filing system (TEAS) unavailable due to user's system outage, **1709.01(b)**
Postal service interruptions or emergency, **301.02(d)**
Specimens for scent, flavor, or similar non-Traditional marks, **301.02(b)**
Treaty-exempt filers under international agreements, **301.02(a)**

PARENTHESIS
Identification of goods and services, **1402.12**

PARIS CONVENTION, ARTICLE 6TER
Refusal, **1205.02**

PARODY MARKS
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(b)(x)**

PARTIAL ACTS AND MATTERS
Abandonment, **718.02(a)**
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.02(f), 1212.02(f)(i), 1212.09(b)**
Assignment of trademarks, **501.06**
Domain Names (this index)
Identification of goods and services, **1402.13**
Madrid Protocol, **1904.03(d), 1906.01(a)(iv)**
Renewal of registration, **1606.08(a)**

PARTIES
Attorneys, **610**
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(d)(x)**
Madrid Protocol, **1902.02(h)**
Title and ownership, **1201.02(b), 1201.04**

PARTNERSHIP
Applications, **803.02(b), 803.03(b)**
Attorneys, **611.06(b)**
Response to Office action, **611.06(b), 611.06(h)**

PART OR PORTION
Single creative work, **1202.08(d)**

PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE (PTO)
United States Patent and Trademark Office (PTO) (this index)

PATENT AND TRADEMARK RESOURCE CENTERS
Generally, **112**

PATENTS
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.06(e)(iii)**
Certification marks, **1306.04(b)(iii)**

PATENTS—Cont'd
Trade dress, **1202.02(a)(v)(A)**

PAYMENT
Application filing date, **202.03(a), 202.03(a)(i)**
Classification of goods and services, **1401.04(b)**
Financial institutions, payments refused or charged back by, **405.06**
Madrid Protocol, **1903 to 1903.02**

PENDING ACTS AND MATTERS
Assignment of trademarks, **502.02 to 502.02(c)**
Conflicting Marks in Pending Applications (this index)
Director (this index)
Domain names, registry agreements, marks composed entirely of gTLDs, **716.02(i)**
''Insurance'' extension request, **716.02(f)**
International registration, pending correction or limitation, **716.02(g)**
Recordation of an assignment document, **716.02(h)**
Suspension of action by Office, **716.02(c), 1705.06**
Suspension of cited registration by Office, **716.02(e)**

PERFECTING ACTS AND MATTERS
Abandonment, **718.03(b), 718.05**
Application filing basis, **806.04(b)**

PERFORMANCE
Service marks, **1301.01(a)(i), 1301.01(a)(iii)**

PERFORMING ARTISTS
Applications under section 44, **1202.09(a)(iii)**
Applications under section 66(a), **1202.09(a)(iii)**
Applications under section 1(b), **1202.09(a)(iii)**
Control, **1202.09(a)(ii)(B)**
Evidence, **1202.09(a)(i), 1202.09(a)(ii)**
Intent-to-use applications, **1202.09(a)(iii)**
Names, use as trademark, **1202.09(a) to 1202.09(b)**
Nature of goods, **1202.09(a)(ii)(B)**
Original works, **1202.09(a)(ii)**
Promotion of name, **1202.09(a)(ii)(A)**
Pseudonyms, **1202.09(a)**
Quality of goods, **1202.09(a)(ii)(B)**
Recognition of name, **1202.09(a)(ii)(A)**
Series, **1202.09(a)(i)**
Source identifier, **1202.09(a)(ii)**
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.09(a) to 1202.09(b)**

PERIODICAL
Service marks, **1301.01(b)(iii)**

PERIODS
Domain names, **1215.08(c)**

PERSONAL CHECKS
Processing documents and fees, **405.02**

PERSONAL NAMES
Service marks, **1301.02(b)**

PERSONAL PREFERENCE
Deceptive matter, **1203.02(d)(i)**

PERSONAL TELEPHONE ASSISTANCE
Status inquiries, **108.02**

"PERSONS"
Definitions, **1203.03(a)(i)**

PETITIONS
Application filing basis, **806.03(j) to 806.03(j)(iii)**
Assignment of trademarks, **503.06(f)**
Director (this index)
Expungement or reexamination, **1716 to 1716.04(h)**
Filing and receipt of documents, **305.02(h)**
Intent-to-use applications, **1108.05**
Madrid Protocol, **1902.03(a)**
Petitions to revive, **1714-1714.01(g)**
Registrations (this index)
Renewal of Registration (this index)
Statement of use, **1109.02(a)**
Suspension of action by Office, **716.02(a)**

"PHANTOM" ELEMENTS IN MARKS
Generally, **1214 to 1214.04**
Agreement of mark on drawing with mark on specimens or foreign registration, **1214.02**
Applications
intent-to-use applications, **1214.03**
section 44, **1214.04**
section 66(a), **1214.04**
section 1(b), **1214.03**
single application, registration of only one mark, **1214.01**
Drawing, **1214.02**
Foreign registrations, **1214.02**
Intent-to-use applications, **1214.03**
Only one mark, **1214.01**
Registrations, **1214.01, 1214.02**
Single application, registration of only one mark, **1214.01**
Specimens, **1214.02**

PHARMACEUTICALS
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(d)(xii)**

PHONETIC EQUIVALENT
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(j)**
Domain names, **1215.10**
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(b)(iv)**
Surname, **1211.01(a)(ii)**

PHYSICAL FORM
Use in Commerce (this index)

PICTORIAL REPRESENTATIONS OF DESCRIPTIVE MATTER
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.03(c)**

PICTURE
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(f)**
Use in commerce, picture of goods, **904.03(i)(A)**

PICTURE OF MARK
Use in commerce, **904.04(a)**

PLACE AND LOCATION
Drawing, color, **807.07(a)(ii)**
Geographic Significance (this index)
Identification of goods and services, **1402.01(d)**
Mailing documents to Office, **305.02(c)**
Surname, **1211.01(a)(iv)**
Title and ownership, **1201.06(b)**

PLACEMENT
Drawing, **807.08**
Use in commerce, placement of mark, **904.03(i)(B)(2)**

PLANTS
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.12**

PLURAL FORM
Surname, **1211.01(b)(v)**

PLURALITY OF USES
Classification of goods and services, **1401.05(c)**

PORTRAITS
Refusal based on, **1206**
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(o)**

POSSESSIVE FORM
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.05(b)(ii)(D)**
Surname, **1211.01(b)(v)**

POSTCARD RECEIPT
Acknowledgment of receipt, **303.02(c)**

POST-EXAMINATION PROCEDURES
Generally, **1501 to 1507**
Amendments (this index)
Appeal and Review (this index)
Concurrent use registration proceeding, **1506**
Interference, **1507**
Jurisdiction (this index)
Mistake and error, **1502.01**
Notice, **1502.01**
Opposition (this index)
Publication in trademark Official Gazette, **1502, 1502.01**
Registration, **1506**
Trademark Official Gazette, **1502, 1502.01**
Use, **1506**

POST-REGISTRATION PROCEDURES
Registrations (this index)

POWERS OF ATTORNEY
Generally, **605 to 605.04**
Associate powers of attorney, **605.03**
Filing after registration, **605.04**
Multiple applications or registrations, **605.02**
Registration, **605.04, 1612**
Requirements, **605.01**
Revocation, **606, 611.03(c)**
Signature on correspondence filed in USPTO, **611.03(c)**

PRACTICES OF TRADE
Ornamentation, **1202.03(b)**

PREDECESSOR
Use in commerce, **903.05**

PREMATURITY
Final action, **714.06**
Registration, **1604.04(a)**
Renewal of registration, **1606.03(a)**

PREPOSITIONAL PHRASES
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.05(b)(ii)(B)**

PRESCRIPTION SYMBOL
Universal symbols in marks, **1202.17(e)(iii)**

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES
United States President (this index)

PRESS
Public inquiries, **1804**

PRESUMPTION OF UNITY OF CONTROL
Title and ownership, **1201.07(b)(iii)**

PRESUMPTIONS
Attorneys, correspondence, **609.02(a)**

PREVIOUS ACTION
Response to Office action, **711.01, 713.01**

PREVIOUSLY USED
Refusal, **1207.03**

PRIMARILY GEOGRAPHIC SIGNIFICANCE
Geographic Significance (this index)

"PRIMARILY MERELY SURNAME"
Surname (this index)

PRINCIPAL REGISTER
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.04(d)**
Application filing date, **206.01**
Applications, **801.02, 801.02(a)**
Registration, **1609.09**

PRINTING ACTS AND MATTERS
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.10**
Applications, **809.03**
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.08(a)(i)**
Examining attorney, **705.04**
Publications (this index)
Registration, **1603.01**

PRIOR ACTS AND MATTERS
Acquired Distinctiveness (this index)
Applications, **812, 812.01, 1216 to 1216.02**
Applications under section 44, **1009**
Classification of goods and services, **1401.04(a)**
Evidence, **710.01(c)**
Final action, **714.05(b)**
Interviews, **709.06**

PRIOR ACTS AND MATTERS—Cont'd
Issuance under prior classification systems, **1601.06**
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(d)(vi)**
Renewal of registration, **1606.01(c)**
Repeal of prior acts, **1601.02**
TEAS plus applications, prior registration of same mark, **819.01(p)**

PRIORITY
Generally, **708 to 708.05**
Action, generally, **708 to 708.05**
Application filing basis, **806.01(c), 806.03(b), 806.04(b)**
Application filing date, **201.01, 201.02, 206.02**
Applications Under Section 44 of Act (this index)
Combined examiner's amendment/priority action, **708.05**
Conflicting Marks in Pending Applications (this index)
Contracts and agreements, **708.02**
Definition, **708.01**
Discussion of issues and agreements, **708.02**
Examiner's amendment, **708.05**
Form, **708.03**
Madrid Protocol, **1904.01(e)**
Refusal of registration, **708.04**
Registration, **708.04**

PRIORITY MAIL EXPRESS
Generally, **305.03**
Filing date, **305.03(a)**
Discrepancy between filing date and "Date Accepted," **305.03(b)**
Incorrectly entered "Date Accepted," **305.03(c)**
Correspondence not received by USPTO, **305.03(d)**
Certificate of Mailing, **305.03(e)**

PRIOR REGISTRATION
Registrations (this index)

PROCEDURE FOR EXAMINING APPLICATIONS
Generally, **701 et seq.**

PROCESS
Service marks, **1301.02(e)**

PROCESSING DOCUMENTS AND FEES
Generally, **401 et seq.**
Application filing date, **202.03(a)(i)**
Applications
electronic application and registration files, **402, 402.01**
new applications, below
Banks and banking, **405.03, 405.05**
Charge back, **405.06**
Checks, **405.02**
Copies, **402, 402.01**
Credit cards, **405.01**
Database of application and registration records, **402**
Delivery, **307, 403**
Deposit accounts, **405.03**
Digital images of application and registration records, **402**
Electronic application and registration files, **402**
Electronic funds transfer, **405.05**

PROCESSING DOCUMENTS AND FEES—Cont'd
Electronic records, **401.03**
Fees, generally, **405 to 405.06**
Filing documents, **401.01, 401.03, 402**
Financial institutions, **405.06**
New applications
generally, **401 to 401.03**
creation of application files, **401.03**
filing receipts, **401.01**
serial numbers, **401.02**
Payments refused or charged back by financial institutions, **405.06**
Personal checks, **405.02**
Receipts, **401.01**
Refunds, **405.04**
Refusal, **405.06**
Returnable, documents not, **404**
Returned correspondence, **403**
Serial numbers, **401.02**
TEAS plus applications, **819.03**
TICRS, **402**
USPTO correspondence returned as undeliverable, **403**
USPTO no longer creates paper copies of certain documents, **402.01**

PROCESSING TIME
Assignment of trademarks, **504.02**

PRODUCT DESIGN
As to design, generally. **Design** (this index)
See also **Packaging** (this index)

PROMINENCE OF MARK
Use in commerce, **904.03(i)(B)(1)**

"PROMOTING INTEREST OF" SERVICES
Identification of goods and services, **1402.11(c)**

PROMOTIONAL ACTIVITIES
Service marks, **1301.01(b)(i)**
Single creative work, **1202.08(d)(iii)**

PROMOTIONAL MATERIAL
Trade dress, **1202.02(a)(v)(B)**

PRONUNCIATION
Surname, **1211.01(a)(vi)**

PROOF OF FACTS
Director, **1705.03**

PROPER RESPONSE
Final action, **715.01**

PROVIDER
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(q)**

PROXIMITY TO GOODS
Use in commerce, **904.03(i)(B)(2)**

PSEUDONYMS
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.09(a)**

PTO
United States Patent and Trademark Office (PTO) (this index)

PUBLIC
Decisions, availability to, **110**

PUBLICATION
Generally, **1202.07 to 1202.07(b)**
Amendments (this index)
Application filing basis, **806.03(j) to 806.03(j)(iii), 806.04(a), 806.05**
Application filing date, **201.01**
Applications, **817**
Applications under section 44, **1003.05**
Concurrent use registration, **1207.04(e)(i), 1207.04(f)(i), 1207.04(g)(i)**
Conflicting Marks in Pending Applications (this index)
Director (this index)
Examining attorney, **705.04, 705.05**
Identification of goods and services, **1402.03(e)**
online publications, **1402.11(a)(x)**
printed, downloadable, or recorded publications, **1402.03(e)**
Identifying columns or section of publications, marks that
generally, **1202.07 to 1202.07(b)**
application under section 1(a), **1202.07(a)**
application under section 44, **1202.07(a)(iii)**
application under section 66(a), **1202.07(a)(iii)**
application under section 1(b), **1202.07(a)(iii)**
intent-to-use applications, **1202.07(a)(iii)**
nonsyndicated columns and sections, **1202.07(a)(ii)**
online publications, **1202.07(b)**
printed publications, generally, **1202.07(a) to 1202.07(a)(iii)**
syndicated columns and sections, **1202.07(a)(i)**
Intent-to-use applications, **1104.04, 1105, 1202.07(a)(iii)**
Jurisdiction, **1504.03**
Nonsyndicated columns and sections, **1202.07(a)(ii)**
Official Gazette, **106**
Online publications, **1202.07(b)**
identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(x)**
Order of work, **702.03(a)(iv)**
Post-examination procedures, **1502, 1502.01**
Printed publications. Identifying columns or section of publications, marks that, above
Service marks, **1301.01(b)(iii)**
Syndicated columns and sections, **1202.07(a)(i)**
Use in commerce, **904.02(c)(iii)**
Use of subject matter as trademark, generally, **1202.07 to 1202.07(b)**

PUBLIC INQUIRIES
Generally, **1801 et seq.**
Applications, generally, **1801 et seq.**
Congressional inquiries, **1802**
Contacts with third parties regarding ex parte matters, **1806**
Employment, **1801.01**
Ex parte matters, **1806**
Freedom of Information Act requests, **1803**
General inquiries from public, **1805**
Members, **1804**
Office personnel, opinion on validity of registered trademark, **1801**

PUBLIC INQUIRIES—Cont'd
Opinion, **1801**
Press, members of, **1804**
Registrations, generally, **1801 et seq.**
Statutes, **1803**
Third parties, **1806**
USPTO personnel cannot testify, **1801.01**
USPTO Website, **1807**
Validity, **1801**
Website, **1807**

PUNCTUATION
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(u)**
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.05(a)(ii), 1213.05(b)(ii)**
Drawings, **807.12(a), 807.14(c)**

PURCHASERS
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(d)(vii)**

QUALIFIED PRACTITIONER
Generally, **601 et seq.**
Attorneys (this index)

RADIO
Service marks, **1301.02(d)**

RAISING MATTERS
Director, **1715.01 to 1715.01(b)**
Examining attorney, **706**

RARE SURNAMES
"Primarily merely surname," **1211.01(a)(v)**

RECEIPT OF DOCUMENTS
Generally, **301 et seq.**
See also **Filing Documents** (this index)
Abandonment, **718.06**
Acknowledgment of Receipt of Documents (this index)
Application Filing Date (this index)
Correspondence (this index)
Date of receipt, **303.01**
Director, **1714.01(b), 1714.01(b)(i)**
Facsimile (Fax) Submissions, **306**
Intent-to-use applications, **1104.06**
Mail and Mailing (this index)
Filing receipts, **401.01**
Remailing of Office action, **717.02**

RECLASSIFYING GOODS/SERVICES
Madrid Protocol, **1902.02(g)(i)**

RECOGNITION AS REPRESENTATIVE
Attorneys (this index)

RECOGNIZABLE GOODS AND SERVICES
Application filing date, **202.02**
Single creative work, **1202.08(d)(iii)**

RECONSIDERATION
Appeal and review, **1501.07**
Director, **1705.08, 1714.01(g)**

RECONSIDERATION—Cont'd
Final action, **715.03 to 715.03(c)**
Registration, **1604.18(c)**
Renewal of registration, **1606.14(c)**

RECORDED ENTERTAINMENT SERVICES
Identification of goods and services, **1402.11(g)**

RECORDS AND RECORDING
Access and Accessibility (this index)
Acknowledgment of Receipt of Documents (this index)
Application records, **401.03**
Assignment of Trademarks (this index)
Effective filing date. **Application Filing Date** (this index)
Evidence, **710.01(c)**
Filing Documents (this index)
Interviews, **709.03**
Official administrative record, **401.03, 402**
Processing Documents and Fees (this index)
Receiving filing date. **Application Filing Date** (this index)
Registration, **1604.07(c), 1611**
Title and ownership, **1201.04, 1201.07(b)(iii), 1201.07(b)(iv)**
Trademark Image Capture and Retrieval System (TICRS), **402**

RECOURSE
Director, **1715.07**
Final action, **714.06**
Intent-to-use applications, **1108.04**
Statement of use, **1109.16(e)**

RECYCLING SYMBOL
Universal symbols in marks, **1202.17(e)(ii)**

"RED CRESCENT"
After December 8, 2005, first use, **1205.01(a)(i)**
Amendment, **1205.01(a)(v)**
Authorized use, **1205.01(a)(vi)**
Deletion of unregistrable symbol or designation, **1205.01(a)(v)**
Disclaimer, **1205.01(a)(v)**
Examination procedures, **1205.01(a) to 1205.01(a)(vi)**
Grandfather clause, **1205.01(a)(ii)**
On or before December 8, 2005, first use, **1205.01(a)(ii)**
Refusal on basis of matter protected by statute, **1205.01(a) to 1205.01(a)(vi)**
Unspecified date of first use, **1205.01(a)(iii)**

"RED CROSS"
Amendments, **1205.01(c)(iv)**
Applicable refusals, **1205.01(c)(iii)**
Deleting unregistrable symbol or designation, **1205.01(c)(iv)**
Disclaiming unregistrable symbol or designation, **1205.01(c)(iv)**
Examination procedures, **1205.01(c) to 1205.01(c)(iv)**
June 25, 1948, first use before or after, **1205.01(c)(i)**
Unregistrable symbol or designation, **1205.01(c)(iv)**
Unspecified date of first use, **1205.01(c)(ii)**

RED CRYSTAL OR RED CRESCENT ON WHITE BACKGROUND
After December 8, 2005, first use, **1205.01(a)(i)**
Amendment, **1205.01(a)(v)**
Authorized use, **1205.01(a)(vi)**

RED CRYSTAL OR RED CRESCENT ON WHITE BACKGROUND—Cont'd
Deletion of unregistrable symbol or designation, **1205.01(a)(v)**
Disclaimer, **1205.01(a)(v)**
Examination procedures, **1205.01(a) to 1205.01(a)(vi)**
Grandfather clause, **1205.01(a)(ii)**
On or before December 8, 2005, first use, **1205.01(a)(ii)**
Refusal on basis of matter protected by statute, **1205.01(a) to 1205.01(a)(vi)**
Refusals, **1205.01(a)(iv)**
Third Protocol emblem, authorized use, **1205.01(a)(vi)**
Unspecified date of first use, **1205.01(a)(iii)**

REEXAMINATION or EXPUNGEMENT
Petition, **1716 to 1716.02(d)**
Proceedings, **1716.03 to 1716.04(h)**

REFERENCES
Examining attorney, **705.04**

REFERRALS
Intent-to-use applications, **1108.03(a)**

REFUNDS
Filing fee, **810.02**
Processing documents and fees, **405.04**

REFUSAL
Generally, **1203 to 1211.02(b)(vii)**
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.01 to 1212.10**
Appeal and review, **1501.03**
Application filing date, **202.03(a), 202.03(a)(i)**
Coat of arms. **Flags, Coat of Arms, and Other Insignia** (this index)
Collective Membership Marks (this index)
Combined or multiple-class applications, **1403.04**
Concurrent Use Registration (this index)
Conflicting marks in pending applications, **1208.01 to 1208.03(c)**
Consent, **1206.04 to 1206.04(d)**
Convention, matter protected by, **1205.02**
Deceased U.S. President, refusal based on, **1206**
Deceptive Matter (this index)
Descriptiveness (this index)
Design marks. **Likelihood of Confusion** (this index)
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.01(b)**
Disparagement, no longer valid grounds for refusal or cancellation, **1203.01**
Disrepute, bringing into, as invalid grounds for refusal or cancellation, **1203.01**
Domain names, **1215.05 to 1215.05(e)**
Evidence, **710.01 to 710.01(c), 710.02**
False suggestion of connection, **1203.03, 1203.03(b)**
Final action, **714.05(b), 714.05(c)**
Flags, Coat of Arms, and Other Insignia (this index)
Geographic Significance (this index)
Goods in trade, **1202.06(b)**
Government insignia. **Flags, Coat of Arms, and Other Insignia** (this index)
Immoral or scandalous matter, **1203.01**
Implicit consent, consent of individual or president's widow required, **1206.04(d)**
Insignia of United States, state, or municipality, or foreign nation. **Flags, Coat of Arms, or Other Insignia** (this index)
Intent-to-use applications, **1102.01**
Invalid grounds for refusal or cancellation, **1203.01**

REFUSAL—Cont'd
Likelihood of Confusion (this index)
Likelihood of deception, **1207.02**
Living individual, **1206, 1206.01 to 1206.05**
Madrid Protocol (this index)
Name of particular living individual or deceased U.S. President, **1206**
Native American tribal insignia, **1205.03**
Ornamentation (this index)
Paris Convention, Article 6ter, matter protected by, **1205.02**
Portrait, refusal based on, **1206**
President of the United States, refusal based on, **1206.01 to 1206.05**
Previously used in U.S. but not registered, **1207.03**
Priority action, **708.04**
Processing documents and fees, **405.06**
Registrations, **1207.03, 1604.18(a)**
Renewal of registration, **1606.14(a)**
Repeating-Pattern Marks (this index)
Response before petition, **1604.18(a)**
Scandalous matter, **1203.01**
Secondary meaning, **1212.01 to 1212.10**
Service marks, specimens of use, **1301.04(g) to 1301(g)(ii)**
Signature, refusal based on, **1206**
Similarity of marks. **Likelihood of Confusion** (this index)
Spouse, **1206.04 to 1206.04(d)**
Statement of use, **1109.08, 1109.16(e)**
Statutes (this index)
Supplemental register, **815.04, 816.04**
Surname (this index)
United States flag or insignia. **Flags, Coat of Arms, and Other Insignia** (this index)
United States President, **1206.01 to 1206.05**
Use in commerce, **904.07**
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.01**
Widow, **1206.04 to 1206.04(d)**
Written consent, **1206.04(a)**

REGIONAL ORIGIN
Certification Marks (this index)

REGISTRABILITY
Geographic significance, **1210.07(a), 1210.07(b)**
Supplemental register, **815.01**

REGISTRATION
Generally, **1601 et seq.**
Acceptance, **1604.07(c)**
Acquired distinctiveness, **1609.05**
Acquired Distinctiveness (this index)
Additional registration under Trademark Act of 1946, **1601.03**
Addition of new goods and/or services, **1613.09(d)**
Address, **1609.11**
Affidavit
Certification Marks (this index)
Collective Marks (this index)
collective membership organizations. **Collective Membership Marks** (this index)
continued use, below
continued use or excusable nonuse combined with renewal application, **1604.19**

REGISTRATION—Cont'd
Affidavit—Cont'd
current use in commerce, showing, **1613.12 to 1612(c)**
deficiency surcharge, section 71 affidavit or declaration, **1613.06(b)**
excusable nonuse, **1613.11**
fees, section 71 affidavit or declaration, **1613.06 to 1613.06(c)**
incontestability under section 15
generally, **1605 to 1605.06**
combining section 15 affidavit with section 8 affidavit, **1605.05**
declaration, **1605.04**
form for filing, **1605.02**
requirements, **1605.04**
section 14 limitation independent of section 15 affidavit, **1605.06**
time for filing, **1605.03**
notice of when affidavit is due, **1604.02**
use in commerce. Continued use or excusable nonuse in commerce under section 8, above in this group
use in commerce required, **1603.03**
Affidavit or declaration of use or excusable nonuse
applicable registrations, **1613.01**
changes of legal entity, **1613.07(c)**
changes of name, **1613.07(d)**
correction of mistake in name of holder, **1613.07(e)**
date of execution, **1613.08(b)**
declaration of use or excusable nonuse, **1613 to 1613.19**
deficiency surcharge, **1613.06(b)**
electronically filed affidavits or declaration, **1613.08(c)**
execution of affidavit or declaration, **1613.08 to 1613.08(d)**
express incorporation by reference of goods/services/collective membership organization, **1613.09(a)**
fees, **1613.06 to 1613.06(c)**
filing fee, **1613.06(a)**
form for filing, **1613.03**
form of verification, **1613.08(d)**
grace period surcharge, **1613.06(b)**
holder, filing by, **1613.07(a)**
incorporation by reference of goods/services/collective membership organization, **1613.09(a)**
insufficient fees, **1613.06(c)**
legal entity changes, **1613.07(c)**
mistake in name of holder, correction, **1613.07(e)**
name changes, **1613.07(d)**
notice when due, **1613.02**
ownership, establishing, **1613.07(b)**
ownership and who may file, **1613.07 to 1613.07(e)**
requirements, **1613.05**
section 71, **1613 to 1613.19**
section 15 affidavit or declaration, **1613.19**
signatories, **1613.08(a), 1613.08(c)**
specified incorporation by reference of goods/services/collective membership organization, **1613.09(a)**
surcharges, **1613.06(b)**
time for filing, **1613.04**
verification, **1613.08(d)**
wording of verification, **1613.08(d)**
Amendment and correction
generally, **1604.07(f), 1609 to 1609.11**
affidavit of continued use or excusable nonuse in commerce under section 8, **1604.13(a)**

REGISTRATION—Cont'd
Amendment and correction—Cont'd
application under section 1, **1609.01(b)**
application under section 44, **1609.01(b)**
changing address of owner of registration, **1609.11**
claim of acquired distinctiveness, **1609.05**
classification, **1609.04**
dates-of-use, **1609.07**
deficiencies, affidavit or declaration of use or excusable nonuse, **1613.17 to 1613.17(c)**
disclaimer of mark, **1609.05**
extension of protection, limited amendment under section 7, **1609.01(a)**
identification, **1609.03**
international registration, pending, **716.02(g)**
limitation of grounds for cancellation, **1609.08**
mark, amendment of
generally, **1609.02 to 1609.02(g)**
black and white drawing of mark for which color is claimed to substitute color drawing, **1609.02(e)**
conforming amendments, **1609.02(d)**
material alteration, **1609.02(a)**
new drawing required, **1609.02(b)**
special form drawing, **1609.02(g)**
supporting specimen and declaration, **1609.02(c)**
mistake in registration, **1609.10 to 1609.10(b)**
Office error, **1609.10(a)**
principal register, **1609.09**
registrant's error, **1609.10(b)**
section 71 affidavit or declaration, correction of mistake in name of holder, **1613.07(e)**
supplemental register, **1609.09**
territorial restrictions, **1609.06**
Amendment of mark in registration, **1613.13(a)**
Appeal to federal court, **1604.18(d), 1613.18(d)**
Applicable registrations, section 71 affidavit or declaration, **1613.01**
Applications
affidavit or declaration of continued use or excusable nonuse combined with renewal application, **1604.19**
consent to register by living individual depicted in mark, **813**
Official Gazette, **813.01**
statement on registration certificate, **813.01**
filing basis, **806.01(d), 806.01(e)**
identification of prior registrations of applicant, **812, 812.01**
preparation of case for publication or registration, **817**
prior registrations, effect of applicant's, **1216 to 1216.02**
section 1, **1609.01(b), 1615.01**
TEAS Plus Applications (this index)
Application and registration records, **402, 402.01**
Applications Under Section 44 of Act (this index)
Assignment of Trademarks (this index)
Attorneys, **605.02, 609.02(f)**
Automated records, **1611**
Black and white, **1609.02(f), 1609.02(g)**
Cancellation, **1603.02, 1607, 1609.08**
Certificate of registration, **1601.01(a), 1601.01(b)**
Certification Marks (this index)
Change of legal entity, section 71 affidavit or declaration, **1613.07(c)**
Changes of name, section 71 affidavit or declaration, **1613.07(d)**

REGISTRATION—Cont'd
Classification, **1609.04**
Classification systems, **1601.06**
Collective Membership Marks (this index)
Collective Trademarks and Collective Service Marks (this index)
Color, **1609.02(e), 1609.02(f)**
Color as mark, **1202.05(b)**
Combined or multiple-class application, **1403.06**
Concurrent Use Registration (this index)
Conformity, **1609.02(d)**
Continued use or excusable nonuse in commerce under section 8
generally, **1604 to 1604.21**
correction of deficiencies
generally, **1604.17 to 1604.17(c)**
declaration, **1604.17 to 1604.17(c)**
defects that cannot be cured after expiration of grace period, **1604.17(c)**
grace period, **1604.17(b)**
timely filed within periods set forth in sections 8(A) and 8(B) of Act, **1604.17(a)**
current use in commerce. Specimen showing current use in commerce, below in this group
declaration, **1604.05, 1604.07(a)**
deficiencies. Correction of deficiencies, above in this group
differences in mark used, **1604.13, 1604.13(a)**
domestic representative by foreign owner, designation of, **1604.14**
"excusable nonuse" of mark, **1604.11**
execution of affidavit or declaration
generally, **1604.08 to 1604.08(d)**
date, **1604.08(b)**
form and wording of verification, **1604.08(d)**
signature, **1604.08(a)**
signature of electronically transmitted affidavit or declaration, **1604.08(c)**
fees
generally, **1604.06 to 1604.06(c)**
filing fee for affidavit or declaration, **1604.06(a)**
grace period surcharge and deficiency surcharge, **1604.06(b)**
processing affidavit or declaration filed with insufficient fees, **1604.06(c)**
filing. Ownership and who may file affidavit, below in this group
form for filing affidavit, **1604.03**
goods/services/classes set forth in affidavit or declaration
generally, **1604.09 to 1604.09(d)**
Collective Membership Marks (this index)
deletion, **1604.09(b)**
failure to list all goods/services/collective membership organization in registration, **1604.09(c)**
new goods and/or services cannot be added, **1604.09(d)**
specification or expressly incorporated by reference, **1604.09(a)**
office actions and notices regarding affidavit, **1604.15**
ownership and who may file affidavit
generally, **1604.07 to 1604.07(f)**
acceptance notice issued in name of owner of record, **1604.07(c)**
changes of legal entity, **1604.07(d)**
changes of name, **1604.07(e)**
correction of mistake in setting forth name of owner, **1604.07(f)**
declaration, **1604.07(a)**
establishing ownership, **1604.07(b)**
petition under 37 CFR § 2.146
generally, **1604.18 to 1604.18(d)**

REGISTRATION—Cont'd
Continued use or excusable nonuse in commerce under section 8—Cont'd
petition under 37 CFR § 2.146—Cont'd
appeal to federal court, **1604.18(d)**
decision on petition as final action of Office, **1604.18(b)**
request for reconsideration of denial of petition, **1604.18(c)**
response to examiner's refusal required before petition, **1604.18(a)**
possible amendment of mark, **1604.13(a)**
premature filing, **1604.04(a)**
requirements, **1604.05**
response to Office action, **1604.16**
showing current use in commerce. Specimen showing current use in commerce, below in this group
specimen showing current use in commerce
generally, **1604.12 to 1604.12(c)**
each class, specimen required for, **1604.12(a)**
electronically filed affidavits, **1604.12(b)**
substitute specimens, **1604.12(c)**
37 CFR § 2.146. Petition under 37 CFR § 2.146, above in this group
time for filing affidavit, **1604.04 to 1604.04(b)**
twenty-year terms, registrations in, **1604.04(b)**
use in commerce
generally, **1604.10**
specimen showing current use in commerce, above in this group
Continued use or excusable nonuse in commerce under section 71
generally, **1613 to 1613.21**
Copies, **1601.07**
Correction. Amendment and correction, above
Court orders, **1610**
Current use, specimen showing. Affidavit, above
Current use in commerce. Affidavit, above
Date of execution of section 71 affidavit or declaration, **1613.08(b)**
Dates-of-use, **1609.07**
Decision on petition as final action of Office, **1604.18(b)**
Declaration. Affidavit, above
Defects, **1604.17(c)**
Deficiencies. Affidavit, above
Deletion, **1604.09(b)**
Deletion of goods/services/classes, section 71 affidavit or declaration, **1613.09(b)**
Denial, **1604.18(c)**
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(a)**
Designation of domestic representative by foreign holder, **1613.14**
Differences in specimen and registered mark, **1613.13, 1613.13(a)**
Director, **1712 to 1712.02(b)(iii)**
Disclaimers (this index)
Division of registrations, **1615 to 1615.02**
Domestic representation, **1604.14, 1612, 1613.14**
Drawings (this index)
Duplicate certificate of registration, **1601.01(b)**
Duplicates, **703**
Duration and maintenance
generally, **1602 to 1602.04**
Trademark Act of 1881, **1602.02**
Trademark Act of 1905, **1602.02**
Trademark Act of 1920, **1602.03**
Trademark Act of 1946, as amended **1602.01**

REGISTRATION—Cont'd
Duration and maintenance—Cont'd
Trademark Law Treaty Implementation Act changes, **1602.04**
Each class, specimen requirement, section 71 affidavit or declaration, **1613.12(a)**
Electronically filed affidavits, **1604.12(b), 1613.08(c), 1613.12(b)**
Electronic transmission, **1604.08(c)**
Evidence, **710.03**
Examining attorney, **1604.18(a)**
Excusable nonuse. Affidavit, above
Execution of affidavit or declaration. Affidavit, above
Expiration of grace period, **1604.17(c)**
Express incorporation by reference of goods/services/collective membership organization, **1613.09(a)**
Extension of protection, **1601.01(c), 1609.01(a), 1614, 1615.02**
Failure to list all goods and/or services recited in registration, **1604.09(c)**
Failure to list all goods/services/collective membership organization recited in registration
section 71 affidavit or declaration, **1613.09(c)**
Federal court, **1604.18(d)**
Fees. Affidavit, above
Filing documents
affidavit, above
amendment and correction of registrations, **1609.11**
correspondence and signature requirements, **302.02(b)**
powers of attorney and designations of domestic representative, **1612**
Filing fee, **1604.06(a), 1613.06(a)**
Final action, **714.05(b), 1604.18(b), 1613.18(b)**
Foreign holder, domestic representation, **1613.14**
Foreign owner, **1604.14**
Form, **1601.07, 1604.03, 1604.08(d), 1605.02, 1613.03, 1613.08(d)**
Goods in trade, **1202.06(b)**
Goods/services/classes/collective membership organizations set forth, **1613.09 to 1613.09(d)**
Grace period, **1604.17(b), 1604.17(c), 1613.06(b), 1613.17(b), 1613.17(c)**
Holder filing, section 71 affidavit or declaration, **1613.07(a)**
Identification, **1609.03**
Incontestability
affidavit, above
Trademark Act of 1946, **1603.02**
Incorporation by reference, **1604.09(a)**
goods/services/collective membership organization, **1613.09(a)**
Insufficient fees, section 71 affidavit or declaration, **1613.06(c)**
''Insurance'' extension request, **716.02(f)**
Intent-to-use applications, **1110.12**
International registration, **1601.01(c), App M**
Issuance, **1601.01 to 1601.01(c), 1601.06, 1604.07(c)**
Legal entity, **1604.07(d), 1613.07(c)**
Likelihood of Confusion (this index)
Limitations and restrictions, **716.02(g), 1605.06, 1609.06, 1609.08**
Lists and listing
generally, **1604.09(c)**
goods/services/collective membership organization, registration, **1613.09(c)**
Madrid Protocol (this index)
Maintenance. Duration and maintenance, above
Material alteration, **1609.02(a)**
Mistake and error, **1604.07(f), 1609.10 to 1609.10(b), 1613.07(e)**
Modification and change, **1602.04, 1604.07(d), 1604.07(e), 1609.11**
Multiple applications or registrations, **605.02**

REGISTRATION—Cont'd
Name, **1604.07(c), 1604.07(e), 1604.07(f)**
Name change, **1613.07(d)**
New drawing required, **1609.02(b)**
New goods and/or services, **1604.09(d), 1613.09(d)**
Notice, **1603.01, 1604.02, 1604.07(c), 1604.15, 1613.02, 1613.15**
Office actions, **1613.15**
Official Gazette, **813.01, 1603.01**
Olympics, consent, **1205.01(b)(iv)**
Order of work, **702.03(a)(iii), 702.03(a)(iv)**
Orders, **1610**
Owner of record, **1604.07(c)**
Ownership, **1613.07 to 1613.07(e)**
Pending international registration, **716.02(g)**
Pending recordation of an assignment document, **716.02(h)**
Petition
generally, **1604.18(b), 1604.18(c)**
affidavit, above
37 C.F.R. § 2.146, **1606.14, 1613.18 to 1613.18(d)**
''Phantom'' elements in marks, **1214.01, 1214.02**
Post-registration procedures, generally, **1601 et seq.**
registrant's correspondence e-mail required, **1612.01(a)**
registrant's domicile address required, **1612.01(b)**
registrant's representation required, **1612.02**
registrant's attorney identification information required, **1612.03**
Powers of attorney, **1612**
Premature filing, **1604.04(a)**
Principal register, **1609.09**
Prior act registration, bringing under section 12(c)
generally, **1603 to 1603.03**
affidavits or declaration of use in commerce required, **1603.03**
cancellation, **1603.02**
incontestability, **1603.02**
notification and publication of mark in Official Gazette, **1603.01**
repeal, **1601.02**
Trademark Act of 1946, generally, **1603 to 1603.03**
Prior classification systems, **1601.06**
Priority action, **708.04**
Prior registration
Acquired Distinctiveness (this index)
applications, **812, 812.01, 1216 to 1216.02**
domain names, marks comprised solely of gTLDs, **1215.02(d)(i)**
TEAS plus application, **819.01(p)**
Procedure, generally, **1601 et seq.**
Publication, **1603.01**
Public Inquiries (this index)
Reconsideration, **1604.18(c), 1613.18(c)**
Registrant's error, **1609.10(b)**
Reinstatement, **1712 to 1712.02(b)(iii)**
Renewal of Registration (this index)
Repeal of prior acts, **1601.02**
Repeating-Pattern Marks (this index)
Replacement, **1616**
Representation of foreign holder, **1613.14**
Requirements for filing section 71 affidavit or declaration, **1613.05**

REGISTRATION—Cont'd
Response, **1604.16, 1604.18(a)**
Response to Office action, section 71 affidavit or declaration, **1613.16**
Response to refusal required before petition, **1613.18(a)**
Section 15 affidavit or declaration, **1613.19**
Section 71 affidavit or declaration of use or excusable nonuse
generally, **1613 to 1613.19**
addition of new goods and/or services, **1613.09(d)**
amendment of mark in registration, **1613.13(a)**
appeal to Federal court, **1613.18(d)**
correction of deficiencies, **1613.17 to 1613.17(c)**
current use in commerce, showing, **1613.12 to 1612(c)**
declaration of use or excusable nonuse, **1613 to 1613.19**
deletion of goods/services/classes, **1613.09(b)**
designation of domestic representative by foreign holder, **1613.14**
differences in specimen and registered mark, **1613.13, 1613.13(a)**
domestic representative for foreign holder, **1613.14**
each class, specimen requirement, **1613.12(a)**
electronically filed affidavits or declaration, **1613.12(b)**
excusable nonuse, **1613.11**
failure to list all goods/services/collective membership organization recited, **1613.09(c)**
final action, decision on petition as, **1613.18(b)**
foreign holder, designation of domestic representative, **1613.14**
goods/services/classes/collective membership organizations set forth, **1613.09 to 1613.09(d)**
grace period, correction of deficiencies, **1613.17(b), 1613.17(c)**
list of goods/services/collective membership organization in registration, **1613.09(c)**
new goods and/or services, **1613.09(d)**
notices, **1613.15**
Office actions, **1613.15**
petition under 37 C.F.R. § 2.146, **1613.18 to 1613.18(d)**
reconsideration of denial of appeal, **1613.18(c)**
repines to refusal required before petition, **1613.18(a)**
representation of foreign holder, **1613.14**
response to Office action, **1613.16**
specimen showing current use in commerce, **1613.12 to 1612(c)**
substitute specimens, **1613.12(c)**
use in commerce or excusable nonuse under section 71 of Act, **1613 to 1613.19**
USPTO final action, decision on petition as, **1613.18(b)**
Signature, **1604.08(a), 1604.08(c), 1613.08(a), 1613.08(c)**
Specified incorporation by reference of goods/services/collective membership organization, **1613.09(a)**
Specimen
affidavit, above
showing current use in commerce, **1613.12 to 1612(c)**
supporting specimen and declaration, **1609.02(c)**
Statement of use, **1109.16(e)**
Status, **1611**
Substitution, **1604.12(c), 1609.02(e), 1613.12(c)**
Sufficiency, **1604.06(c)**
Supplemental Register (this index)
Surcharge, **1604.06(b), 1613.06(b)**
Surrender of registration for cancellation, **1608**
Suspension of action by Office, **716.02(b)**
Suspension of cited registration by Office, **716.02(e)**
TEAS Plus Applications (this index)
Territorial restrictions, **1609.06**

REGISTRATION—Cont'd
37 CFR § 2.146. Affidavit, above
Time and date
affidavit, **1604.04(b), 1604.04 to 1604.04(b), 1604.08(b), 1605.03, 1613.04**
amendment and correction of registrations, **1609.07**
Timeliness, **1604.17(a)**
Title and ownership
affidavit, above
amendment and correction of registrations, **1609.11**
related companies and likelihood of confusion, **1201.07(b)(i), 1201.07(b)(ii)**
Trade Dress (this index)
Trademark Act of 1881, **1601.04**
Trademark Act of 1905, **1601.04**
Trademark Act of 1920, **1601.05**
Trademark Law Treaty Implementation Act changes, **1602.04**
Treaty, **1602.04**
Twenty-year terms, registrations in, **1604.04(b)**
United States olympic committee, consent, **1205.01(b)(iv)**
Updating automated records to show status of registration, **1611**
Use, dates of, **1609.07**
Use in commerce. Affidavits, above
USPTO, **1604.15, 1604.16, 1604.18(b), 1609.10(a), 1613.18(b)**
Verification, **804.02, 1604.08(d), 1613.08(d)**
Wording, **1604.08(d), 1613.08(d)**

REGISTRY SERVICE
Domain Names (this index)

REINSTATEMENT
Abandonment, **718.07**
Conflicting marks in pending applications, **1208.01(d)**
Director, **1712 to 1712.02(b)(iii)**

REISSUING OFFICE ACTION
Generally, **717 to 717.02**
E-mail notice of office action undeliverable, **717.01**
Nonreceipt of mailed Office action, **717.02**
Receipt, **717.02**
Returned Office action, **717.01**

RELATED APPLICATIONS
Order of Work (this index)

RELATED COMPANIES
Likelihood of confusion. Title and ownership, below
Title and ownership
generally, **1201.03 to 1201.03(e)**
claim of ownership based on, **1201.01**
common stockholders, directors, or officers, **1201.03(c)**
franchise situations, **1201.03(e)**
license and franchise situations, **1201.03(e)**
likelihood of confusion
generally, **1201.07 to 1201.07(b)(iv)**
"single source," **1201.07(a)**
"unity of control"
generally, **1201.07(a)**
all of other entity, either applicant or registrant owning, **1201.07(b)(i)**
appropriate action with respect to assertion of, generally, **1201.07(b) to 1201.07(b)(iv)**

RELATED COMPANIES—Cont'd
Title and ownership—Cont'd
likelihood of confusion—Cont'd
"unity of control"—Cont'd
contradicting assertion, record as, **1201.07(b)(iv)**
joint ownership, **1201.07(b)(ii)**
presumption of unity of control, record not supporting, **1201.07(b)(iii)**
substantially all of other entity, ownership of, **1201.07(b)(ii)**
no explanation of applicant's control over use required, **1201.03(a)**
sister corporations, **1201.03(d)**
use by, **1201.03**
wholly owned related companies, **1201.03(b)**
Use in commerce, **903.05**

RELATEDNESS OF GOODS OR SERVICES
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.04(c)**
Likelihood of Confusion (this index)

RELIANCE
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(a)(iii)**

RELIGIOUS SYMBOLS
Universal symbols in marks, **1202.17(e)(iv)**

REMAND
Jurisdiction, **1504.05**

REMOTE
Geographic significance, **1210.04(c)**

REMOVAL
Assignment of trademarks, **503.06(e)**
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.07**
Drawing, **807.14(a)**
Suspension of action by Office, **716.03**

RENDERING OF SERVICE
Service marks, **1301.03(b)**

RENEWAL OF PROTECTION
Registration, **1614**

RENEWAL OF REGISTRATION
Generally, **1606 to 1606.15**
Affidavit, **1604.19, 1606.09, 1606.15**
Appeal and review, **1606.14(d)**
Application for section 9 renewal registration, generally, **1606 et seq.**
Application under section 1, **1606.01(a)**
Application under section 44, **1606.01(a)**
Continued use, **1606.15**
Correction of deficiencies
generally, **1606.13 to 1606.13(c)**
filed during grace period, **1606.13(b)**
filed within year before expiration date of registration, **1606.13(a)**
late filing cannot be cured, **1606.13(c)**
Decision, **1606.14(b)**
Declaration, **1606.15**
Deficiencies
correction of deficiencies, above
grace period surcharge and deficiency surcharge, **1606.05(b)**

RENEWAL OF REGISTRATION—Cont'd
Denial, **1606.14(c)**
Domestic representative by foreign applicant for renewal, designation of, **1606.10**
Examiner, **1606.14(a)**
Excusable nonuse, **1606.09, 1606.15**
Execution of application, **1606.07**
Expiration of time, **1606.13(a)**
Extension of protection, **1614**
Extensions of protection of international registrations to United States, **1606.01(b)**
Federal court, **1606.14(d)**
Fees for section 9 renewal applications
generally, **1606.05 to 1606.05(c)**
filing, **1606.05(a)**
grace period surcharge and deficiency surcharge, **1606.05(b)**
insufficient fees, filing with, **1606.05(c)**
Filing documents
correction of deficiencies, **1606.13(a) to 1606.13(c)**
fees for section 9 renewal applications, **1606.05(a), 1606.05(c)**
form for filing section 9 renewal application, **1606.04**
time for filing section 9 renewal application, **1606.03, 1606.03(a)**
Final action, **1606.14(b)**
Foreign applicant, **1606.10**
Form for filing section 9 renewal application, **1606.04**
Goods/services/classes set forth in application
generally, **1606.08 to 1606.08(d)**
listing required only for partial renewal, **1606.08(a)**
no goods/services listed, **1606.08(b)**
not listed in registration may not be listed in renewal application, **1606.08(d)**
some goods/services listed, **1606.08(c)**
Grace period, **1606.05(b), 1606.13(b)**
International registration, **1606.01(b)**
Issuance under prior U.S. Trademark Acts, **1606.01(c)**
Late filing, **1606.13(c)**
Lists and listings, **1606.08(a) to 1606.08(d)**
Madrid Protocol, **1905**
Notice, **1606.11**
Office actions and notices regarding application, **1606.11**
Ownership and who may file application, **1606.06**
Partial renewal, **1606.08(a)**
Petition under 37 CFR § 2.146
generally, **1606.14 to 1606.14(d)**
appeal to Federal Court, **1606.14(d)**
decision on petition is final action of Office, **1606.14(b)**
request for reconsideration of denial of petition, **1606.14(c)**
response to examiner's refusal, **1606.14(a)**
Premature filing of section 9 renewal application, **1606.03(a)**
Prior Acts, **1606.01(c)**
Reconsideration, **1606.14(c)**
Refusal, **1606.14(a)**
Renewal application, **1604.19**
Requirements, **1606.02**
Response, **1606.12, 1606.14(a)**
Section 9, generally, **1606 to 1606.15**
Some goods/services listed, **1606.08(c)**
Sufficiency, **1606.05(c)**

RENEWAL OF REGISTRATION—Cont'd
Surcharge, **1606.05(b)**
37 CFR § 2.146. Petition under 37 CFR § 2.146, above
Time and date
correction of deficiencies, **1606.13(a)**
filing section 9 renewal application, **1606.03, 1606.03(a)**
premature filing of section 9 renewal application, **1606.03(a)**
Title and ownership, **1606.06**
Use, continued, **1606.15**
Use in commerce, **1606.09**
USPTO, **1606.11, 1606.12, 1606.14(b)**

RENUNCIATION
Madrid Protocol, **1906.01(e)**

REPAIR
Computer services, identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(v)**
Service marks, **1301.01(b)(ii)**

REPEAL OF PRIOR ACTS
Registration, **1601.02**

REPEATING-PATTERN MARKS
generally, **1202.19 to 1202.19(k)**
Amendments, material alteration
generally, **1202.19(c)**
descriptions, **1202.19(c)(iv)**
different object, amending drawing to depict, **1202.19(c)(i)**
placement of repeating pattern, amending drawing to depict, **1202.19(c)(iii)**
sections 44 or 66(a), **1202.19(c)(v)**
swatch-type drawing, **1202.19(c)(ii)**
Application seeks registration of more than one mark
generally, **1202.19(g)**
response options, **1202.19(g)(ii)**
statutory basis for refusal, **1202.19(g)(i)**
Descriptions, **1202.19(b), 1202.19(c)(iv)**
Distinctiveness
generally, **1202.19(e)**
commercial impression distinct from other matter, **1202.19(e)(i)(B)**
common or widely used pattern, **1202.19(e)(i)(A)**
industry practice, **1202.19(e)(i)(D)**
nature of elements, **1202.19(e)(i)(C)**
response options, **1202.19(e)(iii)**
statutory basis for refusal, **1202.19(e)(ii)**
type of product, **1202.19(e)(i)(E)**
Drawing requirements
generally, **1202.19(a)**
service marks, **1202.19(a)(iv)**
similar manner, similar items, **1202.19(a)(ii)**
single item, **1202.19(a)(i)**
swatch-type drawings, **1202.19(a)(iii)**
various ways, various items, **1202.19(a)(iii)**
Examples, **1202.19(k)**
Failure-to-function refusal
distinctiveness, above
inconsistent goods or services, below

REPEATING-PATTERN MARKS—Cont'd
Functionality
failure-to-function refusal, above
functional repeating patterns, **1202.19(i)**
Inconsistent goods or services
generally, **1202.19(f)**
response options, **1202.19(f)(ii)**
statutory basis, **1202.19(f)(i)**
Inherent distinctiveness determination. Distinctiveness, above
Random patterns, **1202.19(j)**
Refusals
application seeks registration of more than one mark, above
failure-to-function refusal, above
Section 1(b), Section 44, Section 66(a), **1202.19(h)**
Registration. Application seeks registration of more than one mark, above
Section 1, **1202.19(h)**
Sections 44 or 66(a), **1202.19(c)(v), 1202.19(h)**
Specimens, **1202.19(d)**
Swatch-type drawings, **1202.19(a)(iii), 1202.19(c)(ii)**

REPETITION
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(t)**
Generic term, **1209.03(t)**
Repeating-Pattern Marks (this index)

REPLACEMENT
Madrid Protocol, **1904.12**
Registration, **1616**

REPLY BRIEFS
Appeal and review, **1501.02(c)**

REPRESENTATION
Attorneys (this index)
Madrid Protocol, **1902.11, 1906.01(d)**
Non-U.S.-domiciled petitioner, **1705.07(a)**

REPRODUCTION
Madrid Protocol, **1902.02(d)**

RESEARCH
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.06(d)**
Evidence, **710.01(a)**
Surname, **1211.02(b)(ii)**

RESETTING TIME
Response to USPTO office action, **711.02**

RES JUDICATA
Substantive examination, **1217**

RESOURCE CENTERS
Patent and trademark resource centers, **112**

RESPONSE TO OFFICE ACTION
Generally, **713 to 713.03**
Abandonment, **718.03 to 718.03(b), 718.06**
Applications, **712, 713.03**
Arguments, **713.03**
Assignment of trademarks, **503.01(d)**

RESPONSE TO OFFICE ACTION—Cont'd
Association, **611.06(f)**
Authorization, **712.03**
Corporations, **611.06(d), 611.06(e)**
Deadline, **711 to 711.02**
Descriptiveness, **1209.02(a)(ii)**
Director, **1713, 714.01(a) to (a)(ii)**
Examining attorney, **705.08, 713.01**
Filing and receipt of documents, **310**
Final action, **715.01**
Flag, coat of arms, or other insignia, section 2(b) refusal, **1204.04 to 1204.04(b)(i)**
Foreign companies and corporations, **611.06(e)**
Intent-to-use applications, **1110.08**
Joint applicants, **611.06(a)**
Joint venture, **611.06(c)**
Limited liability company (LLC), **611.06(g)**
Limited liability partnership, **611.06(h)**
Madrid Protocol (this index)
Noting all outstanding requirements, **713.02**
Outstanding requirements, **713.02**
Partnership, **611.06(b), 611.06(h)**
Previous action, **711.01, 713.01**
Registration, **1604.16, 1604.18(a)**
Renewal of registration, **1606.12, 1606.14(a)**
Resetting time, **711.02**
Signature of response to Office action
generally, **712 to 712.03**
corporation, **611.06(d)**
foreign companies and corporations, **611.06(e)**
guidelines, generally, **611.06 to 611.06(h)**
improper person, **712.03**
joint applicants, **611.06(a)**
joint venture, **611.06(c)**
limited liability company (LLC), **611.06(g)**
limited liability partnership (LLP), **611.06(h)**
partnership, **611.06(b)**
person, generally, **611.06 to 611.06(h), 712.01**
unincorporated association, **611.06(f)**
unsigned response, **712.02**
Statement of use, **1109.16(d)**
Supplemental Office action resetting response time, **711.02**
Time and date, **711.01, 711.02**
Unincorporated association, **611.06(f)**

RESTORATION
Jurisdiction, **1504.04, 1504.04(a)**

RESTRUCTURING
Changes to Nice Classification System, effective January 1, 2017, **App D13**
Classification of goods and services, **1401.09**

RESUBMISSION OF DEFECTIVE PAPERS
Application filing date, **204.02**

RETAIL STORE
Computer services, identification of goods and services, **1402.11(a)(vi)**
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(r)**

RETENTION
Application filing basis, **806.04(b)**

RETURNABLE
Documents not returnable, **404**

RETURNED CORRESPONDENCE
USPTO correspondence returned as undeliverable, **403**

RETURNED MAIL
Mailing documents to Office, **305.02(g)**

RETURNED OFFICE ACTION
Reissuing Office action, **717**

RETURN RECEIPT POSTCARDS
Acknowledgment of receipt, **303.02(c)**

REVERSE HOLDING
Director, **1713**

REVIVAL
Abandonment, **718.07**
Conflicting marks in pending applications, **1208.01(d)**
Director (this index)

REVOCATION
Power of attorney, **606**

ROD OF ASCLEPIUS
Universal symbols in marks, **1202.17(e)(iii)**

RULES
Generally, **101**

SALE OF GOODS
Service marks, **1301.01(a)(iii), 1301.01(b)(v)**

SAME MARK
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.04(b)**
Certification marks, **1306.05(a)**
TEAS plus applications, prior registration, **819.01(p)**

SAME NAME
Geographic significance, **1210.02(b)(ii)**

SAME OR SIMILAR MARKS
Order of work, **702.03(a)(i)**

SAMPLE FORM
Applications, **App P**
International application, **App P**

SATURDAY
Filing period ending on, **308**

SCANDALOUS MATTER
Refusal based on, **1203.01**

SCENT OR FRAGRANCE
Drawing, **807.09**
Use in commerce, **904.03(m)**
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.13**

SCHEDULE
USPTO, unscheduled closings of, **309**

SEARCHES AND SEARCHING
Generally, **104**
Abandonment, **718.07**
Application filing date, **206.04**
Initial examination, **704.02**
USPTO Trademark Search System, **704.02, App Q**

"SECONDARY SOURCE"
Ornamentation, **1202.03(c)**

SECOND MEANING
Acquired Distinctiveness (this index)

SECTION 1
Applications Under Section 1 of Act (this index)

SECTION 14
Cancellation of registrations, **1607**

SECTION 37
Cancellation of registrations, **1607**

SECTION 44
Applications Under Section 44 of Act (this index)

SECTION 66(A)
Applications Under Section 66(a) of Act (this index)

SECURITY SERVICES
Nice agreement, 11th edition summary of changes, **1401.14(e)**

SEEDS
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.12**

SELECTION
Attorneys, **601 et seq.**

SEPARABLE ELEMENT
Color as mark, **1202.05(c)**

SEPARATENESS
Single creative work, **1202.08(d)(i)**

SERIAL NUMBERS
New applications, **401.02**

SERIES
Single creative work, **1202.08(c), 1202.08(d)(ii)**

SERVICE MARK APPLICATIONS
Color as mark, **1202.05(d)(ii)**

SERVICE MARKS
Generally, **1301 to 1301.05**
Advertising to identify service, use in, **1301.03(a)**
Ancillary services, **1301.01(b)(v)**
Applications, **1202.05(d)(ii)**
Certification Marks (this index)
Characters, names of, **1301.02(b)**
Classification, **1301.05**
Clinical trials, **1301.01(b)(vi)**

SERVICE MARKS—Cont'd
Collective organizations, **1305**
Collective Trademarks and Collective Service Marks (this index)
Color as mark, **1202.05(g)**
Computer software, **1301.02(f)**
Concurrent use registration, **1207.04(d)(i)**
Congress, **1301.03(b)**
Contests, **1301.01(b)(i)**
Criteria for determining, **1301.01(a) to 1301.01(a)(iii)**
Definition of service, generally, **1301.01 to 1301.01(b)(v)**
Definition of service mark, generally, **1301.02 to 1301.02(f)**
Entertainment services, specimens of use, **1301.04(h)(ii)**
Examining specimens, considerations and common issues, **1301.04(h) to 1301.04(h)(iv)(D)**
Examples, specimens of use, **1301.04(i), 1301.04(j)**
Extension of time to file statement of use, requests for, **1108.02(f)**
For benefit of others, **1301.01(a)(ii)**
Functioning as a service mark, **1301.04(e)**
refusal, grounds for, **1301.04(g)(ii)**
Guarantee, **1301.01(b)(ii)**
Identification, **1301.03(a)**
Identification and classification of services, **1301.05**
Informational services ancillary to sale of goods, **1301.01(b)(v)**
Internet, specimens of use, **1301.04(h)(iv)(A) to 1301.04(h)(iv)(C)**
Investor, **1301.01(b)(iv)**
Letterhead, specimens of use, **1301.04(h)(i)**
Method, **1301.02(e)**
Multiple classes, specimens of use, **1301.04(c)**
Names of characters or personal names, **1301.02(b)**
Performance, **1301.01(a)(i), 1301.01(a)(iii)**
Periodical, **1301.01(b)(iii)**
Personal names, **1301.02(b)**
Process, system, or method, **1301.02(e)**
Promotional activities, **1301.01(b)(i)**
Provision of goods, **1301.01(a)(iii)**
Publishing one's own periodical, **1301.01(b)(iii)**
Radio, **1301.02(d)**
Refusal, specimens of use, **1301.04(g) to 1301(g)(ii)**
Rendering of service in commerce regulable by Congress, **1301.03(b)**
Repair, **1301.01(b)(ii)**
Sale of goods, **1301.01(b)(v)**
Service defined, generally, **1301.01 to 1301.01(b)(v)**
Service mark defined, generally, **1301.02 to 1301.02(f)**
Showing the mark, specimens of use, **1301.04(f)(i)**
Sign-in screens, specimens of use, **1301.04(h)(iv)(A)**
Software, **1301.02(f)**
specimens of use, **1301.04(h)(iv)(D)**
Soliciting investors, **1301.01(b)(iv)**
generally, **1301.04 to 1301.04(d)**
association between mark and service, **1301.04(b), 1301.04(d), 1301.04(f)(ii)**
refusal, grounds for, **1301.04(g)(i)**
elements of acceptable specimens, **1301.04(f) to 1391.04(f)(ii)**
entertainment services, **1301.04(h)(ii)**
examining specimens, considerations and common issues, **1301.04(h) to 1301.04(h)(iv)(D)**
examples, **1301.04(i), 1301.04(j)**

SERVICE MARKS—Cont'd
Soliciting investors, **1301.01(b)(iv)**—Cont'd
functioning as a service mark, **1301.04(e)**
refusal, grounds for, **1301.04(g)(ii)**
Internet, **1301.04(h)(iv)(A) to 1301.04(h)(iv)(C)**
letterhead, **1301.04(h)(i)**
multiple classes, **1301.04(c)**
refusal, grounds for, **1301.04(g) to 1301(g)(ii)**
registrable services, **1301.04(b)**
showing the mark, **1301.04(f)(i)**
showing use in the sale or advertising of services, **1301.04(a)**
sign-in screens, **1301.04(h)(iv)(A)**
software applications, **1301.04(h)(iv)(D)**
technology-related services, **1301.04(h)(iii) to 1301.04(h)(iv)(D)**
title or launch screens, **1301.04(h)(iv)(B)**
webpages, **1301.04(h)(iv)(C)**
Sufficiently distinct from activities involved in provision of goods or performance of other services, **1301.01(a)(iii)**
System, **1301.02(e)**
Technology-related services, specimens of use, **1301.04(h)(iii) to 1301.04(h)(iv)(D)**
Television, **1301.02(d)**
Three-dimensional service marks, **1301.02(c)**
Title and ownership, **1301.01(b)(iii)**
Title or launch screens, specimens of use, **1301.04(h)(iv)(B)**
Titles of radio and television programs, **1301.02(d)**
Trade dress, **1202.02(a)(vii)**
Use. Specimens of use, above
Use in commerce
generally, **1301.03 to 1301.03(b), 1301.04(f)(ii)**
refusal, grounds for, **1301.04(g)(i)**
Use of subject matter as trademark, repeating-pattern marks, **1202.19(a)(iv)**
Warranty or guarantee of repair, **1301.01(b)(ii)**
Webpages, specimens of use, **1301.04(h)(iv)(C)**

SERVICES AND GOODS
Goods and Services (this index)

SHAPES
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.11**

"SHOPPING BAGS" AND "SHOPPING CARTS"
Buttons and links, use in commerce, **904.03(i)(C)(1)**

SHORT TITLES
Classification of goods and services, **1401.02(b)**

SHOW OF MARK
Use in commerce, **904.07(a), 904.07(a)(i)**

SIGNATURE
Attorneys, **611, 611.05 to 611.05(c)**
Correspondence (this index)
Director, **1705.07(b), 1714.01(e)**
Examining attorney, **705.06**
Initial examination, **704.03**
Intent-to-use applications, **1110.06**
Refusal based on, **1206**
Registration, **1604.08(a), 1604.08(c)**

SIGNATURE—Cont'd
Response to Office Action (this index)
Statement of use, **1109.11(a), 1109.11(d)**
Verification, **804.04**

SIGN-IN SCREENS
Service marks, specimens of use, **1301.04(h)(iv)(A)**

SIMILAR MARKS
Likelihood of Confusion (this index)
Order of work, **702.03(a)(i)**
Repeating-pattern marks, **1202.19(a)(ii)**

SIMULATION
Flag, Coat of Arms, or Other Insignia (this index)

SINGLE APPLICATION
Applications (this index)

SINGLE CREATIVE WORK
Generally, **1202.08 to 1202.08(f)**
Application under section 44, **1202.08(f)**
Application under section 66(a), **1202.08(f)**
Application under section 1(b), **1202.08(f)**
Commercial impression, **1202.08(d)(i)**
Complete title, **1202.08(c)**
Definition, **1202.08(a)**
Evidence, **1202.08(c), 1202.08(d)(ii), 1202.08(d)(iii)**
Identification of goods and services, **1202.08(e)**
Incomplete title, **1202.08(d)**
Intent-to-use applications, **1202.08(f)**
Not constitute single creative work, **1202.08(b)**
Portion of title, **1202.08(d)**
Promotion, **1202.08(d)(iii)**
Recognition, **1202.08(d)(iii)**
Separate commercial impression, **1202.08(d)(i)**
Series, **1202.08(c), 1202.08(d)(ii)**
Use, generally, **1202.08 to 1202.08(f)**

"SINGLE SOURCE"
Title and ownership, **1201.07(a)**

SISTER CORPORATIONS
Title and ownership, **1201.03(d)**

SIZE
Drawing, **807.06(a)**

SLOGANS
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(s)**
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.05(b)(i)**
Ornamentation, **1202.03(f)(i)**

SOFTWARE
Identification of goods and services, **1402.03(d)**
design and development services, **1402.11(a)(viii)**
Service marks, **1301.02(f)**
specimens of use, **1301.04(h)(iv)(D)**
Use in commerce, **904.03(e)**

SOLE PROPRIETORSHIP
Applications, **803.03(a)**

SOLICITING INVESTORS
Service marks, **1301.01(b)(iv)**

SOPHISTICATED PURCHASERS
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(d)(vii)**

SOUND
Drawing, **807.09**
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(b)(iv)**

SOUND MARKS
Use in commerce, **904.03(f)**
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.15**

SOUND PATTERNS
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.05(e)**

SOUND RECORDINGS
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.09(a)**

SPECIAL
Director, petition of make special, **1710 to 1710.03**

"SPECIAL" APPLICATIONS
Order of work, **702.02**

SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS
See also **Characteristics** (this index)
Classification of goods and services, **1401.07**
Color as mark, **1202.05(g)**

SPECIAL ELEMENTS
Certification Marks (this index)
Collective Membership Marks (this index)

SPECIAL FORM
Drawings, **807.04 - 807.04(b)**
"Ink drawing," **807.04 - 807.04(b)**
Characteristics of, **807.04(a)**
Correction of, **807.15 - 807.16**
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(c)(iii)**
Mark drawing code, **807.18**
Size limitations for, **807.05(c); 807.06(a)**
When required, **807.04(b)**

SPECIAL SITUATIONS
Title and ownership, **1201.06 to 1201.06(b)**

SPECIMENS
Application filing basis, **806.02(c)**
Applications under section 44, **1009**
Certification Marks (this index)
Classification of goods and services, **1401.06, 1401.07**
Collective Membership Marks (this index)
Collective trademarks and collective service marks, **1303.01(a)(i)(C)**
Color as mark, **1202.05(f)**
Domain names, **1215.02(c)**
Drawings (this index)
Intent-to-use applications, **1104.10(b)(v)**

SPECIMENS—Cont'd
''Phantom'' elements in marks, **1214.02**
Registrations (this index)
Repeating-pattern marks, **1202.19(d)**
Service Marks (this index)
Statement of use, **1109.09(b)**
Surname, **1211.02(b)(v)**
Title and ownership, **1201.04**
Use in Commerce (this index)

SPELLING
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.08(c)**

SPOUSE
Refusal, **1206.04 to 1206.04(d)**

STAMPINGS
Use in commerce, **904.03(b)**

STANDARD CHARACTER DRAWINGS
Drawings (this index)

STANDARD CHARACTER MARKS
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(c)(iii)**

STANDARDIZED PRINTING FORMAT
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.08(a)(i)**

STANDARDS OF CONDUCT
Attorneys, **603**

STANDING
Assignment of trademarks, **501.05**
Director, **1705.01**

STARE DECISIS
Substantive examination, **1217**

STATE FLAG OR INSIGNIA
Flags, Coat of Arms, or Other Insignia (this index)

STATEMENT OF ENTITLEMENT
Madrid Protocol, **1902.02(j)**

STATEMENT OF USE
Generally, **1109 to 1109.18**
Abandonment, **718.04**
All goods and services, use on, required before filing, **1109.03**
Amendment, **1505.01(d)**
Appeal and review, **1109.02, 1109.02(a)**
Applicant's recourse after refusal of registration, **1109.16(e)**
Application filing basis, **806.03(j)(ii), 806.03(j)(iii)**
Approval of statement prohibited, **1109.18**
Authority of signatory, **1109.11(a)**
Classification, **1109.14**
Correcting defects
generally, **1109.16 to 1109.16(e)**
applicant's recourse after refusal, **1109.16(e)**
minimum filing requirements, **1109.16(b), 1109.16(c)**
refusal, **1109.16(e)**
response to Office action, **1109.16(d)**

STATEMENT OF USE—Cont'd
Correcting defects—Cont'd
statutory requirements, **1109.16(a)**
Dates of use in commerce, **1109.09(a)**
Defects. Correcting defects, above
Deficient fees, **1109.15(a)**
Director, **1714.01(b), 1714.01(b)(i)**
Drawing, **1109.12**
Electronically transmitted, **1109.11(d)**
Examination, **1109.07, 1109.08**
Examining attorney, **1109.16(b)**
Execution. Verification and execution, below
Expiration date, **1109.16(d)**
Extension of time, **1109.16(c)**
Fees, **1109.15, 1109.15(a)**
Filing documents
all goods and services, use on, required before filing, **1109.03**
correcting defects, **1109.16 to 1109.16(d)**
minimum filing requirements, **1109.01**
Form, **1109.05**
Identification of goods and services, **1109.13**
Intent-to-Use Applications (this index)
Issuance, **1109.16(b)**
Mailing date, **1109.16(d)**
Minimum filing requirements, **1109.01, 1109.16(b), 1109.16(c)**
Ownership, **1109.10**
Petition to review refusal based on noncompliance with minimum filing requirements, **1109.02(a)**
Recourse, **1109.16(e)**
Refusal, **1109.08, 1109.16(e)**
Registration, **1109.16(e)**
Requirements, **1109.06**
Response, **1109.16(d)**
Section 1(d) of Act, generally, **1109 to 1109.18**
Signature, **1109.11(a), 1109.11(d)**
Specimens, **1109.09(b)**
Statutory requirements, **1109.16(a), 1109.16(c)**
Time and date
correcting defects, **1109.16(c), 1109.16(d)**
filing, **1109.04**
use in commerce, **1109.09(a)**
verification and execution, **1109.11(c)**
Trademark Act, section 1(d), generally, **1109 to 1109.18**
Use in commerce, **1109.09 to 1109.09(b)**
Verification and execution
generally, **1109.11 to 1109.11(d)**
authority of signatory, **1109.11(a)**
date of execution, **1109.11(c)**
essential elements, **1109.11(b)**
signature of electronically transmitted statement of use, **1109.11(d)**
Withdrawal of statement prohibited, **1109.17**

STATEMENTS
Certification Marks (this index)
Director, **1714.01(e)**

STATEMENTS—Cont'd
Verification
Collective Membership Marks (this index)
Collective Trademarks and Collective Service Marks (this index)

STATE TRADEMARK REGISTRATIONS
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.06(e)(ii)**

STATUS INQUIRIES
Generally, **108 et seq.**
Due diligence, duty to monitor status, **108.03**
Internet information, **108.01**
Monitor status, duty to, **108.03**
Personal telephone assistance, **108.02**
Telephone assistance, **108.02**

STATUTES
Generally, **101**
Abandonment, **718.02, 718.02(a)**
Applications, procedure for examining, **701**
Classification of goods and services, **1401.01**
Director, **1701**
Notes of other statutes, **App C**
Olympics
issuing other substantive refusals, **1205.01(b)(ii)**
refusal on basis of matter protected by statute, **1205.01(b) to 1205.01(b)(viii)**
Public inquiries, **1803**
Refusal on basis of matter protected by statute
generally, **1205.01**
date of first use, **1205.01(a)(i) to 1205.01(a)(iii), 1205.01(b)(v), 1205.01(b)(vi), 1205.01(b)(vii)**
examination procedures, **1205.01(a) to 1205.01(a)(vi), 1205.01(b) to 1205.01(b)(viii)**
olympics
after September 21, 1950, first use on or after, **1205.01(b)(v)**
amendment, **1205.01(b)(iii)**
consent to register, **1205.01(b)(iv)**
date of first use not specified, **1205.01(b)(vii)**
deletion of unregistrable symbol or designation, **1205.01(b)(iii)**
disclaimer, **1205.01(b)(iii)**
examination procedures, **1205.01(b) to 1205.01(b)(viii)**
nature of mark, **1205.01(b)(i)**
registration consent, **1205.01(b)(iv)**
before September 21, 1950, first use, **1205.01(b)(vi)**
phrases ''Red Crescent'' or ''Third Protocol Emblem,'' **1205.01(a) to 1205.01(a)(vi)**
red crystal or red crescent on white background
amendment, **1205.01(a)(v)**
applicable refusals, **1205.01(a)(iv)**
authorized use, **1205.01(a)(vi)**
deletion of unregistrable symbol or designation, **1205.01(a)(v)**
disclaimer, **1205.01(a)(v)**
examination procedures, **1205.01(a) to 1205.01(a)(vi)**
grandfather clause, **1205.01(a)(ii)**
on or before December 8, 2005, first use, **1205.01(a)(ii)**
Third Protocol emblem, authorized use, **1205.01(a)(vi)**
unspecified date of first use, **1205.01(a)(iii)**
repeating-pattern marks, **1202.19(e)(ii), 1202.19(f)(i)**
Third Protocol emblem, examination procedures, **1205.01(a) to 1205.01(a)(vi)**

STATUTES—Cont'd
Refusal on basis of matter protected by statute—Cont'd
United States olympic committee
after September 21, 1950, first use on or after, **1205.01(b)(v)**
amendment, **1205.01(b)(iii)**
consent to register, **1205.01(b)(iv)**
date of first use not specified, **1205.01(b)(vii)**
deletion of unregistrable symbol or designation, **1205.01(b)(iii)**
disclaimer, **1205.01(b)(iii)**
examination procedures, **1205.01(b) to 1205.01(b)(viii)**
nature of mark, **1205.01(b)(i)**
registration consent, **1205.01(b)(iv)**
before September 21, 1950, first use, **1205.01(b)(vi)**
Statement of use, **1109.16(a), 1109.16(c)**
Trade dress, **1202.02(a)(i)**
Trademark Act, generally, **101**
United States olympic committee
issuing other substantive refusals, **1205.01(b)(ii)**
refusal on basis of matter protected by statute, **1205.01(b) to 1205.01(b)(viii)**
Use in commerce, **904.07, 907**

STAY
Director, **1705.06, 1715.04(d)**

STIPPLING STATEMENTS
Description of mark, **808.01(b)**

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
Title and ownership, **1201.03(c)**

"STOP AND TRANSLATE"
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(b)(vi)(B)**

STRUCTURE
Surname, **1211.01(a)(vi)**

STYLIZATION
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(w)**
Surname, **1211.01(b)(ii)**

SUBSEQUENT DESIGNATION
Madrid Protocol (this index)

SUBSTANTIALLY ALL
Title and ownership, **1201.07(b)(ii)**

SUBSTANTIALLY EXACT
Applications under section 44, **1011.01**

"SUBSTANTIALLY EXCLUSIVE AND CONTINUOUS"
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.05(b)**

SUBSTANTIVE EXAMINATION
Generally, **1201 et seq.**
Acquired Distinctiveness (this index)
Collateral estoppel, **1217**
Conflicting Marks in Pending Applications (this index)
Disclaimers (this index)
Domain Names (this index)
Grounds for refusal. **Refusal** (this index)
Names. **Domain Names** (this index)

SUBSTANTIVE EXAMINATION—Cont'd
Pending Applications. **Conflicting Marks in Pending Applications** (this index)
"Phantom" Elements in Marks (this index)
Prior registration. **Registrations** (this index)
Refusal (this index)
Res judicata, **1217**
Secondary Meaning (this index)
Stare decisis, **1217**
Title and Ownership (this index)
Use of Subject Matter as Trademark (this index)

SUBSTANTIVE REFUSALS
Intent-to-use applications, **1102.01**

SUBSTITUTES AND SUBSTITUTION
Application Filing Basis (this index)
Drawing, **807.15**
Final action, **714.05(e), 714.05(f)**
Registration, **1604.12(c), 1609.02(e)**
Use in commerce, **904.05, 904.07**

SUFFICIENCY
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.04(a), 1212.05(a)**
Registration, **1604.06(c)**
Renewal of registration, **1606.05(c)**
Service marks, **1301.01(a)(iii)**

SUGGESTIVE COMPOSITES
Geographic significance, **1210.02(c)(iii)**

SUGGESTIVE MARKS
Descriptiveness, **1209.01(a)**

SUNDAY
Filing period ending on, **308**

SUPERVISORY AUTHORITY
Director, **1707**

SUPERVISORY EXAMINING ATTORNEY
Initial examination, **704.03**

SUPPLEMENTAL OFFICE ACTION
Response to USPTO office action, **711.02**

SUPPLEMENTAL REGISTER
Generally, **815 to 816.05**
Acquiring distinctiveness, **815.03**
Amending application to
generally, **816 to 816.05**
appeal, amendment after decision on, **816.05**
different register, **816.03**
effective filing date, **816.02**
process, **816.01**
refusal, amendment after, **816.04**
Appeal and review, **816.05**
Application filing date, **206.01, 206.03, 816.02**
Applications, **801.02, 801.02(b)**
Applications under section 44, **1014**
Conflicting marks in pending applications, **1208.02(f)**

SUPPLEMENTAL REGISTER—Cont'd
Decision, **816.05**
Descriptiveness, **1209.02(a)(i)**
Effective filing date, **816.02**
Eligibility on principal register, **815.01**
Filing application on
generally, **815 to 815.04**
acquiring distinctiveness, **815.03**
elements required, **815.02**
eligibility on principal register, **815.01**
refusal of registration of matter, **815.04**
registrability on supplemental register, **815.01**
Filing date, **816.02**
Final action, **714.05(a)(i)**
Geographic significance, **1210.07 to 1210.07(b)**
Intent-to-use applications, **1102.03**
Refusal, **815.04, 816.04**
Registrability on supplemental register, **815.01**
Registration, **1609.09**

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS
Assignment of trademarks, **503.03(b)**

SURCHARGE
Registration, **1604.06(b)**
Renewal of registration, **1606.05(b)**

SURNAME
Generally, **1211 to 1211.02(b)(vii)**
Applicant, surname of person associated with, **1211.02(b)(iv)**
Burden of proof. Evidence relating to surname refusal, below
Combination of designations, **1211.01(b)(viii)**
Database, **1211.02(b)(ii)**
Design, **1211.01(b)(ii)**
Dictionary, **1211.02(b)(vi)**
Doctrine of foreign equivalents, **1211.01(a)(vii)**
Domain name, **1211.01(b)(vii), 1215.03**
Double surnames, **1211.01(b)(i)**
Equivalents, **1211.01(a)(ii)**
Evidence relating to surname refusal
generally, **1211.02 to 1211.02(b)(vii)**
applicant, surname of person associated with, **1211.02(b)(iv)**
burden of proof, generally, **1211.02(a) to 1211.02(b)(vi)**
fame of mark, **1211.02(b)(vii)**
Lexis-Nexis® research database evidence, **1211.02(b)(ii)**
negative dictionary evidence, **1211.02(b)(vi)**
specimens confirming surname significance of term, **1211.02(b)(v)**
telephone directory listings, **1211.02(b)(i)**
U.S. Census database, **1211.02(b)(iii)**
Fame of mark, **1211.02(b)(vii)**
Familial entity designation in combination, **1211.01(b)(viii)**
Geographic significance, **1210.02(b)(i)(A), 1211.01(a)(iii)**
Historical place or person, **1211.01(a)(iv)**
Initials, combined with, **1211.01(b)(iii)**
Language, **1211.01(a)(i), 1211.01(a)(ii)**
Legal entity designation in combination, **1211.01(b)(viii)**

SURNAME—Cont'd
Lexis-Nexis® research database evidence, **1211.02(b)(ii)**
Lists and listings, **1211.02(b)(i)**
Meaning, **1211.01(a)(i), 1211.01(a)(ii)**
Negative dictionary evidence, **1211.02(b)(vi)**
Ordinary language meaning, **1211.01(a)(i), 1211.01(a)(ii)**
Phonetic equivalent of term with ordinary language meaning, **1211.01(a)(ii)**
Place, **1211.01(a)(iv)**
Plural form, surname in, **1211.01(b)(v)**
Possessive form, surname in, **1211.01(b)(v)**
''Primarily merely surname''
generally, **1211.01 to 1211.01(b)(viii)**
additional matter, combination with
generally, **1211.01(b) to 1211.01(b)(viii)**
domain name, combined with, **1211.01(b)(vii)**
double surnames, **1211.01(b)(i)**
familial entity designation, **1211.01(b)(viii)**
initials, combined with, **1211.01(b)(iii)**
legal entity designation, **1211.01(b)(viii)**
plural form, surname in, **1211.01(b)(v)**
possessive form, surname in, **1211.01(b)(v)**
stylization or design element, **1211.01(b)(ii)**
title, combined with, **1211.01(b)(iv)**
wording, combined with, **1211.01(b)(vi)**
non-surname significance
generally, **1211.01(a) to 1211.01(a)(vii)**
doctrine of foreign equivalents, **1211.01(a)(vii)**
geographic significance, **1211.01(a)(iii)**
historical place or person, **1211.01(a)(iv)**
ordinary language meaning, **1211.01(a)(i)**
phonetic equivalent of term with ordinary language meaning, **1211.01(a)(ii)**
rare surnames, **1211.01(a)(v)**
''structure and pronunciation,'' **1211.01(a)(vi)**
Pronunciation, **1211.01(a)(vi)**
Rare surnames, **1211.01(a)(v)**
Refusal based on, generally, **1211.01 to 1211.02(b)(vii), 1211 to 1211.02(b)(vii)**
Research, **1211.02(b)(ii)**
Specimens confirming surname significance of term, **1211.02(b)(v)**
Structure, **1211.01(a)(vi)**
Stylization or design element, **1211.01(b)(ii)**
Telephone directory listings, **1211.02(b)(i)**
Terms, **1211.01(a)(ii), 1211.02(b)(v)**
Title, combined with, **1211.01(b)(iv)**
U.S. Census database, **1211.02(b)(iii)**
Wording, combined with, **1211.01(b)(vi)**

SURRENDER
Combined or multiple-class application, **1403.06**
Registration, **1608**

SURVEY EVIDENCE
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.06(d)**

SUSPENSION OF ACTION
Generally, **716 to 716.06**
Applicant's petition to cancel cited registration, **716.02(a)**

SUSPENSION OF ACTION—Cont'd
Applications, **716.02(c), 716.03**
Applications under section 44, **716.02(b), 1003.04**
Arguments against, **716.03**
Cancellation, **716.02(e), 716.02(f)**
Conflicting marks in pending applications, **716.02(c), 1208.02(c)**
Copies, **716.02(b)**
Court proceedings, **716.02(d)**
Docket checked by examining attorney, **716.04**
Examining attorney, **716.05**
Expiration, **716.02(e), 716.02(f)**
Final action, **714.02, 716.06**
Foreign registration, **716.02(b)**
Form of suspension notice, **716.01**
Inquiry by examining attorney regarding suspended application, **716.05**
''Insurance'' extension request, **716.02(f)**
Inter partes or court proceeding, **716.02(d)**
Notice, **716.01**
Pending acts and matters, **716.02(c), 716.02(e), 716.02(f), 716.02(i), 1705.06**
Petition, **716.02(a)**
Registration, **716.02(b), 716.02(e)**
Section 44(d), **716.02(b)**
Submission of copy of foreign registration in section 44(d) application, **716.02(b)**

SWISS CONFEDERATION COAT OF ARMS OR FLAG
Advisory
refusal under section 2(b), **1205.01(d)(ii)(B)**
refusal under sections 1 and 45, **1205.01(d)(i)(B)**
Applicant's response to refusal
refusal under section 2(b), **1205.01(d)(ii)(D)**
refusal under sections 1 and 45, **1205.01(d)(i)(D)**
Examination procedures
refusal under section 2(b), **1205.01(d)(ii) to 1205.01(d)(ii)(D)**
refusal under sections 1 and 45, **1205.01(d)(i) to 1205.01(d)(i)(E)**
Examples, refusals, **1205.01(d)(iv)**
Extrinsic evidence
refusal under sections 1 and 45, **1205.01(d)(i)(E)**
Issuance of refusal
refusal under section 2(b), **1205.01(d)(ii)(A), 1205.01(d)(ii)(C)**
refusal under sections 1 and 45, **1205.01(d)(i)(A), 1205.01(d)(i)(C)**
Other refusals, **1205.01(d)(iii)**
Refusal under section 2(b)
advisory, **1205.01(d)(ii)(B)**
applicant's response to refusal, **1205.01(d)(ii)(D)**
issuance of refusal, **1205.01(d)(ii)(A), 1205.01(d)(ii)(C)**
Refusal under sections 1 and 45
advisory, **1205.01(d)(i)(B)**
applicant's response to refusal, **1205.01(d)(i)(D)**
examination procedures, **1205.01(d)(i) to 1205.01(d)(i)(E)**
extrinsic evidence, **1205.01(d)(i)(E)**
issuance of refusal, **1205.01(d)(i)(A), 1205.01(d)(i)(C)**
Use not lawful, refusal under sections 1 and 45, **1205.01(d)(i) to 1205.01(d)(i)(E)**

SYMBOL
Use in commerce, **906.01 to 906.03**

SYNDICATED COLUMNS AND SECTIONS
Publications, **1202.07(a)(i)**

SYSTEM
Classification of goods and services, **1401.05(d)**
Service marks, **1301.02(e)**

TAGS
Use in commerce, **904.03(a)**

TEAS (Trademark Electronic Application System)
Electronic filing through TEAS (this index)

TEAS PLUS APPLICATIONS
Adding class during examination, **819.02**
Address, **819.01(b)**
Applicant's name and domicile address, **819.01(b)**
Authorization to e-mail, **819.01(e)**
Basis or bases for filing requirements, **819.01(f)(i) to 819.01(f)(iv)**
Citizenship, **819.01(c)**
Class, processing fee, **819.03**
Classification of goods/services, **819.01(g)**
Color claim, **819.01(j)**
Concurrent use, **819.01(q)**
Consent to registration, **819.01(o)**
Correspondence, **302, 609, 819**
Description of mark, **819.01(k)**
Drawings, **819.01(i)**
color in mark, **807.07(f)(i)**
E-mail address, **819.01(e)**
Fees
filing fee, **819.01(h)**
additional processing fee per class, **819.03**
reduced fee, **602.01(a), 819.01**
Filing
requirements, generally, **819.01 to 819.01(q)**
Foreign application basis, **819.01(f)(iv), 806.01(c)**
Foreign registration basis, **819.01(f)(iii)**
Goods/services, **819.01(g)**
Identification of goods/services, **819.01(g), 1401.03(c)**
Intent to use as basis, **819.01(f)(ii)**
Legal entity of applicant, **819.01(c)**
Likeness, consent to registration of portrait, **819.01(o)**
Multiple-class application, **819.01(n)**
Name, **819.01(b), 819.01(d)**
Name registration, **819.01(o)**
Per class payment of processing fee, **819.03**
Portrait registration, **819.01(o)**
Prior registration of same mark, **819.01(p)**
Processing fee, **819.03**
Reduced fee, **602.01(a), 819.01**
Same mark, prior registration, **819.01(p)**
Section 1(a) basis for filing, **819.01(f)(i)**
Section 1(b) basis for filing, **819.01(f)(ii)**
Section 44(d) basis for filing, **819.01(f)(iv)**
Section 44(e) basis for filing, **819.01(f)(iii)**
Time or date, **819.02**

TEAS PLUS APPLICATIONS—Cont'd
Translation, **819.01(m)**
Transliteration, **819.01(m)**
Type of mark, **819.01(a)**
Use in commerce basis, **819.01(f)(i)**
USPTO, **819.01(e)**
Verification, **819.01(l)**

TELEPHONE ASSISTANCE
Status inquiries, **108.02**

TELEPHONE COMMUNICATIONS
Interviews, **709.04**

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY LISTINGS
Surname, **1211.02(b)(i)**

TELEPHONE NUMBERS
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(l)**
Ordering information, **904.03(i)(C)(2)**
Patent and trademark resource centers, **112**
Use in commerce, **904.03(i)(C)(2)**

TELESCOPED MARKS
Drawing, **807.12(e)**

TELESCOPED WORDS
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.05(a)(i)**

TELEVISION
Service marks, **1301.02(d)**

TERMS AND TERMINOLOGY
Certification marks, **1306.05(b)**
Description of mark, **808.01(a)**
Descriptiveness (this index)
Geographic Significance (this index)
Identification of goods and services, **1402.03(a), 1402.03(f)**
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(b)(vii)**
Surname, **1211.01(a)(ii), 1211.02(b)(v)**

TERRITORIAL RESTRICTIONS
Registration, **1609.06**

"TESS" SEARCH SYSTEM
Generally, **704.02, App Q**

TESTS
Descriptiveness, **1209.01(c)(i)**
Geographic significance, **1210.01(a) to 1210.01(c)**
Identification of goods and services, **1402.07(a)**

THIRD PARTIES
Public inquiries, **1806**

THIRD-PARTY REGISTRATIONS
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(a)**
Evidence, **710.03**
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(d)(iii)**

THIRD PERSONS
Assignment of trademarks, **503.06(c)**

THIRD PERSONS—Cont'd
Attorneys, **611.05 to 611.05(c)**
Certification marks, **1306.01(a)**
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.09**

"THIRD PROTOCOL EMBLEM"
After December 8, 2005, first use, **1205.01(a)(i)**
Amendment, **1205.01(a)(v)**
Authorized use, **1205.01(a)(vi)**
Deletion of unregistrable symbol or designation, **1205.01(a)(v)**
Disclaimer, **1205.01(a)(v)**
Examination procedures, **1205.01(a) to 1205.01(a)(vi)**
Grandfather clause, **1205.01(a)(ii)**
On or before December 8, 2005, first use, **1205.01(a)(ii)**
Refusal on basis of matter protected by statute, **1205.01(a) to 1205.01(a)(vi)**
Unspecified date of first use, **1205.01(a)(iii)**

37 CFR § 2.62(c)
Facsimile (fax) submissions, **306**

37 CFR § 2.146
Director, **1702**
Registrations (this index)
Renewal of Registration (this index)

37 CFR § 2.195(c)
Facsimile (fax) submissions, **306**

37 CFR § 2.197
Documents sent by Priority Mail Express, **305.03(e)**
Mailing documents to Office, **305.02(f), 305.02(g)**

37 CFR § 2.146(A)(3)
Director, **1707**

THREE-DIMENSIONAL MARKS
Applications under section 44 of act, **1011.04**
Drawing, **807.10**
Service marks, **1301.02(c)**
Trade dress, **1202.02(c)(iv)**

TIME AND DATE
Abandonment, **718.02, 718.02(a), 718.03(b)**
Acknowledgment of receipt, **303.02(b)**
Acquired Distinctiveness (this index)
Amendments, **1505.01(a), 1505.02(d)**
Application filing basis, **806.03(b)**
Application Filing Date (this index)
Assignment of trademarks, **503.05, 504.02**
Attorneys, **609.02(c), 609.02(e)**
Change of correspondence address, before registration, **609.02(c)**
Change of correspondence address, after registration, **609.02(e)**
Computing period for response to Office action or notice, **310**
Conflicting Marks in Pending Applications (this index)
Director (this index)
Drawings, color in mark, **807.07(g)**
Effective filing date. **Application Filing Date** (this index)
Examining attorney, **705.08**
Expiration of Time (this index)

TIME AND DATE—Cont'd
Filing date
generally, **303.01**
Application Filing Date (this index)
Final action, **714.03, 715.03(c)**
Identification of goods and services, **1402.14**
Intent-to-Use Applications (this index)
Madrid Protocol (this index)
Opposition, **1503.03, 1503.04**
Registrations (this index)
Renewal of registration, **1606.03, 1606.03(a)**
Response to USPTO office action, **711.01, 711.02**
Saturday, Sunday, or federal holiday, period ending on, **308**
Statement of use, **1109.04, 1109.09(a)**
TEAS plus applications, **819.02**
Use in commerce. **Dates-of-Use** (this index)
Verification, **804.03**

TIMELINESS
Director, **1705.04, 1714.01(a) to (a)(ii), 1714.01(d), 1715.02**
Intent-to-use applications, **1104.04**
Registration, **1604.17(a)**

TITLE AND OWNERSHIP
Generally, **501 et seq., 1201 to 1201.07(b)(iv)**
Acceptable claim of ownership based on applicant's own use, **1201.05**
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.04(e)**
All of other entity, either applicant or registrant owning, **1201.07(b)(i)**
Application filing, **1201.02(e)**
Applications, **812.01, 1201.07(b)(i), 1201.07(b)(ii)**
Applications under section 44, **1005**
Assignment of Trademarks (this index)
Certification Marks (this index)
Change of ownership
generally, **501 et seq., 1201.02(e)**
Assignment of Trademarks (this index)
updating ownership. **Assignment of Trademarks** (this index)
Classification of goods and services, **1401.02(b)**
Collective membership marks, **1304.03(a)**
Collective trademarks and collective service marks, **1303.02(a)**
Common stockholders, directors, or officers, **1201.03(c)**
Confusion likelihood. **Related Companies** (this index)
Contradicting assertion, record as, **1201.07(b)(iv)**
Corporations, **1201.03(d)**
Correcting errors in how applicant identified, **1201.02(c)**
Directors, **1201.03(c)**
Distributor, applicant as, **1201.06(a)**
Filing, **1201.02(e)**
Foreign country, **1201.06(b)**
Franchise situations, **1201.03(e)**
Goods manufactured in country other than where applicant is located, **1201.06(b)**
Identifying applicant in application
generally, **1201.02 to 1201.02(e)**
changes in ownership after application is filed, **1201.02(e)**
correcting errors in how applicant identified, **1201.02(c)**
operating divisions, **1201.02(d)**

TITLE AND OWNERSHIP—Cont'd
Identifying applicant in application—Cont'd
proper identification, **1201.02(a)**
void application if wrong party identified as applicant, **1201.02(b)**
Importer, applicant as, **1201.06(a)**
Inquiry regarding parties named on specimens or elsewhere in record, **1201.04**
Intent-to-use applications, **1104.10(b)(i), 1108.02(a), 1110.11(a)**
Joint ownership, **1201.07(b)(ii)**
License and franchise situations, **1201.03(e)**
Likelihood of confusion
generally, **1207.01(d)(x)**
Related Companies (this index)
Location, **1201.06(b)**
Madrid Protocol, **1906.01(a)(i) to 1906.06(a)(iv)**
Manufacturing, **1201.06(b)**
Mistake and error, **1201.02(c)**
Modification and change. Change of ownership, above
Named parties, **1201.04**
Officers, **1201.03(c)**
Operating divisions, **1201.02(d)**
Own use, **1201.05**
Parties, **1201.02(b), 1201.04**
Presumption of unity of control, record not supporting, **1201.07(b)(iii)**
Proper identification, **1201.02(a)**
Record, **1201.04, 1201.07(b)(iii), 1201.07(b)(iv)**
Registrations (this index)
Related Companies (this index)
Renewal of registration, **1606.06**
Service marks, **1301.01(b)(iii), 1301.02(d)**
"Single source," **1201.07(a)**
Sister corporations, **1201.03(d)**
Special situations pertaining to ownership, **1201.06 to 1201.06(b)**
Specimens, **1201.04**
Statement of use, **1109.10**
Stock and stockholders, **1201.03(c)**
Substantially all of other entity, joint ownership or ownership of, **1201.07(b)(ii)**
Substantive examination, generally, **1201 to 1201.07(b)(iv)**
Surname, **1211.01(b)(iv)**
"Unity of control." **Related Companies** (this index)
Updating ownership. **Assignment of Trademarks** (this index)
Use
acceptable claim of ownership based on applicant's own use, **1201.05**
Related Companies (this index)
single creative work, **1202.08 to 1202.08(f)**
Use by related companies, **1201.03**
Void, **1201.02(b)**
Wholly owned related companies, **1201.03(b)**
Wrong party, **1201.02(b)**

TITLE OR LAUNCH SCREENS
Service marks, specimens of use, **1301.04(h)(iv)(B)**

TOP-LEVEL DOMAINS (TLDs)
Adding or deleting TLDs in domain name marks, **1215.08(a)**
Adding or deleting TLDs in other marks, **1215.08(b)**
generic top-level domains (gtlds) (this index)

TOP-LEVEL DOMAINS (TLDs)—Cont'd
Geographic significance, **1210.02(c)(ii), 1210.08(c)**
Pending registry agreements, marks comprised solely of gTLDs, **716.02(i)**
Repetition of term, **1209.03(t)**
Use as mark, marks comprised soley of gTLDs, **1215.02(d) to 1215.02(d)(iv)**

TRADE DRESS
Generally, **1202.02 to 1202.02(f)(2)**
Advertising, **1202.02(a)(v)(B)**
Aesthetic functionality, **1202.02(a)(vi)**
Alternative designs, availability of, **1202.02(a)(v)(C)**
Applications
description requirement, **1202.02(c)(ii)**
descriptions, **1202.02(c)**
disclaimers, **1202.02(c), 1202.02(c)(iii)**
drawings, **1202.02(c), 1202.02(c)(i)**
section 44 and section 66(a) applications, **1202.02(c)(i)(C)**
functional matter, **1202.02(c)(i)(A)**
identification of goods/services, **1202.02(f)**
intent-to-use applications, **1202.02(d)**
nondistinctive matter, **1202.02(c)(i)(B)**
section 66(a) applications, **1202.02(e)**
drawings, **1202.02(c)(i)(C)**
section 44 applications, **1202.02(e)**
drawings, **1202.02(c)(i)(C)**
section 1(b) applications, **1202.02(d)**
three-dimensional marks, **1202.02(c)(iv)**
unregistrable elements, **1202.02(c)(iii)**
Burden of proof in functionality determinations, **1202.02(a)(iv)**
''De facto'' functionality, **1202.02(a)(iii)(B)**
Definitions. Functionality, below
''De jure'' functionality defined, **1202.02(a)(iii)(B)**
Descriptions, **1202.02(c)(i)**
applications, **1202.02(c)**
Design, **1202.02(a)(v)(C), 1202.02(b)(i), 1202.02(f)(1)**
Determinations
burden of proof, **1202.02(a)(iv)**
functionality, below
Disclaimers, **1202.02(c)(iii)**
applications, **1202.02(c)**
functional matter, **1202.02(c)(iii)(A)**
nondistinctive matter, **1202.02(c)(iii)(B)**
Distinctiveness, **1202.02(b) to 1202.02(b)(ii)**
Drawings, applications, **1202.02(c), 1202.02(c)(i)**
section 44 and section 66(a) applications, **1202.02(c)(i)(C)**
Ease or economy of manufacture, **1202.02(a)(v)(D)**
Economy, **1202.02(a)(v)(D)**
Evidence and considerations regarding functionality determinations. Functionality, below
Explanatory material, **1202.02(a)(v)(B)**
Functionality
generally, **1202.02(a) to 1202.02(a)(viii)**
aesthetic functionality, **1202.02(a)(vi)**
applications, **1202.02(c)(i)(A)**
burden of proof in functionality determinations, **1202.02(a)(iv)**
considerations, **1202.02(a)(v)**

TRADE DRESS—Cont'd
Functionality—Cont'd
definitions
generally, **1202.02(a)(iii) to 1202.02(a)(iii)(B)**
''de facto'' functionality, **1202.02(a)(iii)(B)**
''de jure'' functionality, **1202.02(a)(iii)(B)**
functionality, **1202.02(a)(iii)(A)**
determinations. Evidence and considerations regarding functionality determinations, below in this group
disclaimers, **1202.02(c)(iii)(A)**
evidence and considerations regarding functionality determinations
generally, **1202.02(a)(v) to 1202.02(a)(v)(D)**
advertising, **1202.02(a)(v)(B)**
alternative designs, availability of, **1202.02(a)(v)(C)**
design patents, **1202.02(a)(v)(A)**
ease or economy of manufacture, **1202.02(a)(v)(D)**
explanatory material, **1202.02(a)(v)(B)**
patents, **1202.02(a)(v)(A)**
promotional material, **1202.02(a)(v)(B)**
utility patents, **1202.02(a)(v)(A)**
non-traditional marks, **1202.02(a)(viii)**
purpose of functionality doctrine, **1202.02(a)(ii)**
registration, **1202.02(a) to 1202.02(a)(viii)**
service marks, **1202.02(a)(vii)**
statutory basis for functionality refusal, **1202.02(a)(i)**
Identification of goods/services
design, **1202.02(f)(1)**
packaging, **1202.02(f)(2)**
Intent-to-use applications, **1202.02(d)**
Manufacture, **1202.02(a)(v)(D)**
Nondistinctive matter
disclaimers, **1202.02(c)(iii)(B)**
Nondistinctive matter, applications, **1202.02(c)(i)(B)**
Non-traditional marks, **1202.02(a)(viii)**
Ornamentation, **1202.03(f)(iii)**
Packaging, **1202.02(b)(ii), 1202.02(f)(2)**
Product design trade dress, distinctiveness and, **1202.02(b)(i)**
Product packaging trade dress, distinctiveness and, **1202.02(b)(ii)**
Promotional material, **1202.02(a)(v)(B)**
Registration, generally, **1202.02 to 1202.02(f)(2)**
Section 66(a) applications, **1202.02(e)**
drawings, **1202.02(c)(i)(C)**
Section 44 applications, **1202.02(e)**
drawings, **1202.02(c)(i)(C)**
Service marks, **1202.02(a)(vii)**
Statutory basis for functionality refusal, **1202.02(a)(i)**
Three-dimensional marks, **1202.02(c)(iv)**

TRADEMARK ACTS
Generally, **101**

TRADEMARK DATABASE
Applications, **813.01(c)**

TRADEMARK ELECTRONIC APPLICATION SYSTEM (TEAS)
Electronic filing through TEAS (this index)

TRADEMARK LAW TREATY IMPLEMENTATION ACT
Registration, **1602.04**

TRADEMARK OFFICIAL GAZETTE
Generally, **106**
Applications, **813.01**
Multiple-class application, **1403.04**
Post-examination procedures, **1502, 1502.01**
Registration, **1603.01**

TRADEMARK SEARCH SYSTEM
Generally, **704.02, App Q**

TRADEMARK TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD
Generally, **1501 to 1501.07**
See also **Appeal and Review** (this index)
Appeal and review, generally, **1501 to 1501.07**
Concurrent use registration, **1207.04(e)**
Intent-to-use applications, **1110.09**
Jurisdiction, **1504.02, 1504.05**

TRADE NAME
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.04**
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.01**

TRANSLATIONS
Applications, **809 to 809.03**
Applications or renewals under section 44, **1004.01(b)**
Combined English and foreign terms, **809.01(b)(ii)**
Dead languages, **809.01(b)(iii)**
English dictionary terms, **809.01(b)(i)**
Exceptions to rules, **809.01(b)**
Obscure languages, **809.01(b)(iii)**
Response regarding meaning, **809.01(a)**
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(m)**
Use in commerce, **904.06**

TRANSLITERATION
Applications, **809 to 809.03**
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(m)**

TRANSPOSITION OF TERMS
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(b)(vii)**

TREATIES
Applications under section 44, **1002.03**
Madrid Protocol (this index)
Nice Agreement (this index)
Trademark Law Treaty Implementation Act changes, **1602.04**

TRUSTS
Applications, **803.03(e)**

TYPED MATTER
Drawing, **807.03(g), 807.03(i), 807.06(b)**

TYPES
Applications, generally, **801 to 801.02(b)**
Certification marks, **1306.01**
Director, specific types of petitions, **1703**

TYPOGRAPHICAL ERRORS
Assignment of trademarks, **503.06(a) to 503.06(a)(ii), 503.06(b)**

UNCERTAINTY
Certification Marks (this index)

UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATION
Attorneys, **611.06(f)**
Response to Office action, **611.06(f)**

UNIT, ITEMS SOLD AS
Classification of goods and services, **1401.05(a)**

UNITARY MARKS
Disclaimers (this index)

UNITARY PHRASES
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.05(b) to 1213.05(b)(iv)**

UNITED STATES CENSUS DATABASE
Surname, **1211.02(b)(iii)**

UNITED STATES CLASS 200
Madrid Protocol, **1902.02(g)(ii)**

UNITED STATES CLASS A
Madrid Protocol, **1902.02(g)(ii)**

UNITED STATES CLASS B
Madrid Protocol, **1902.02(g)(ii)**

UNITED STATES INSIGNIA
Refusal based on, **1204.01 to 1204.05**

UNITED STATES OLYMPIC COMMITTEE
After September 21, 1950, first use on or after, **1205.01(b)(v)**
Amendment, **1205.01(b)(iii)**
Consent to register, **1205.01(b)(iv)**
Date of first use not specified, **1205.01(b)(vii)**
Deletion of unregistrable symbol or designation, **1205.01(b)(iii)**
Disclaimer, **1205.01(b)(iii)**
Examination procedures, **1205.01(b) to 1205.01(b)(viii)**
Geographic reference exception, **1205.01(b)(viii)**
Nature of mark, **1205.01(b)(i)**
Refusal on basis of matter protected by statute, **1205.01(b) to 1205.01(b)(viii)**
Registration consent, **1205.01(b)(iv)**
Before September 21, 1950, first use, **1205.01(b)(vi)**

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE (USPTO)
Assignment Service Division. **Assignment of Trademarks** (this index)
Attorneys (this index)
Classification of goods and services, **1401.03(b)**
Consistency initiative, **App N**
Director (this index)
Drawing, **807.16**
Examiner's Amendment (this index)
Examining Attorney (this index)
Filing and Receipt of Documents (this index)
Fraud upon Office, **720**
Madrid Protocol
communications with International Bureau (IB) regarding international registrations, **1906.01(a)(i)**

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE (USPTO)—Cont'd
Madrid Protocol—Cont'd
extension of protection of international registration to U.S., request for, **1904.01(h)**
international application originating from U.S.
certification of international application by USPTO, **1902.03, 1902.03(a)**
division or merger, notifying IB of, **1902.12**
irregularities in application, **1902.07(a), 1902.07(c) to 1902.07(c)(ii), 1902.07(d), 1902.07(f)**
subsequent designation, request for extension of protection subsequent to international registration, **1902.08(a), 1902.08(b)**
transformation when USPTO is office of origin, **1902.10**
payment of USPTO fees, **1903.01**
Public inquiries, USPTO Website, **1807**
Registration, **1604.15, 1604.16, 1604.18(b), 1609.10(a)**
Remailing of Office action, **717.02**
Renewal of registration, **1606.11, 1606.12, 1606.14(b)**
Reorganization of, **1701**
Response to Office action, **711 to 711.02**
Suspension of Action by Office (this index)
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(e)**
Trademark Search System, **704.02, App Q**
TSDR, **109.01, 402**
TICRS, **109.02, 402**
Website, **102, 104, 108.01, 109.01**
World wide web site, **102**

UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE (USPS)
Filing and receipt of documents, **305.02(g), 305.04**

UNITED STATES PRESIDENT
Connection with goods or services, **1206.02**
Consent of individual or widow to use of name, portrait, or signature
implied consent, **1206.04(d)**
matter of record, **1206.04(c)**
presumption, **1206.04(b)**
written consent prior to registration, **1206.04(a)**
Deceased President, refusal based on name, portrait or signature, **1206.01 to 1206.05**
Inquiry, **1206.03**
Particular individual not identified, **1206.05**
Refusal based on name, portrait or signature, **1206.01 to 1206.05**

"UNITY OF CONTROL"
Final action, **714.05(d)**
Related Companies (this index)

UNIVERSAL SYMBOLS IN MARKS
Generally, **1202.17 to 1202.17(e)(v)**
Accurate depiction, **1202.17(b)(iii)**
Applicant's response to refusal, **1202.17(c)(ii)(B)**
Awareness ribbon symbols, **1202.17(e)(i)**
Caduceus, **1202.17(e)(iii)**
Commonly appearing symbols
awareness ribbon symbols, **1202.17(e)(i)**
caduceus, **1202.17(e)(iii)**
currency symbols, **1202.17(e)(v)**
hashtag marks, **1202.18**
prescription symbol, **1202.17(e)(iii)**
recycling symbol, **1202.17(e)(ii)**

UNIVERSAL SYMBOLS IN MARKS—Cont'd
Commonly appearing symbols—Cont'd
religious symbols, **1202.17(e)(iv)**
rod of Asclepius, **1202.17(e)(iii)**
Consisting entirely of symbol that fails to function, **1202.17(c)(ii)**
Currency symbols, **1202.17(e)(v)**
Deceptive or deceptively misdescriptive, refusal, **1202.17(d)(ii)**
Examination relevance, **1202.17(a)**
Failure to function
applicant's response to refusal, **1202.17(c)(ii)(B)**
consisting entirely of symbol that fails to function, **1202.17(c)(ii)**
inclusion of symbol that fails to function, **1202.17(c)(iii)**
informational symbols, **1202.17(c)(i)(A)**
ornamental symbols, **1202.17(c)(i)(B)**
section 66(a) applications, **1202.17(c)(ii)(A)**
section 44 applications, **1202.17(c)(ii)(A)**
section 1(b) applications, **1202.17(c)(ii)(A)**
source indicator determination, **1202.17(c)(i)**
Hashtag marks, **1202.18**
Identifying symbol in mark, **1202.17(b)(i)**
Inclusion of symbol that fails to function, **1202.17(c)(iii)**
Informational symbols, **1202.17(c)(i)(A)**
Merely descriptive, refusal, **1202.17(d)(i)**
Ornamental symbols, **1202.17(c)(i)(B)**
Prescription symbol, **1202.17(e)(iii)**
Recycling symbol, **1202.17(e)(ii)**
Refusals
applicants response, **1202.17(c)(ii)(B)**
deceptive or deceptively misdescriptive, **1202.17(d)(ii)**
merely descriptive, **1202.17(d)(i)**
other relevant refusals, **1202.17(d) to 1202.17(d)(ii)**
Relevance to examination, **1202.17(a)**
Religious symbols, **1202.17(e)(iv)**
Review
accurate depiction, **1202.17(b)(iii)**
identifying in marks, **1202.17(b)(i)**
unusual depiction, **1202.17(b)(ii)**
Rod of Asclepius, **1202.17(e)(iii)**
Section 66(a) applications, **1202.17(c)(ii)(A)**
Section 44 applications, **1202.17(c)(ii)(A)**
Section 1(b) applications, **1202.17(c)(ii)(A)**
Unusual depiction of symbol in mark, **1202.17(b)(ii)**

UNIVERSITIES
Applications, **803.03(f)**

UNUSUAL DEPICTION
Universal symbols in marks, **1202.17(b)(ii)**

UPDATING
Assignment of Trademarks (this index)
Description of mark, **808.03(f)**
Registration, **1611**

USE
Acquired Distinctiveness (this index)
Amendments, **1505.01(d), 1505.02(d)**

USE—Cont'd
Application filing basis, **806.03(e), 806.03(f)**
Application filing date, **201.02, 206.01**
Applications under section 44, **1009**
Assignment of trademarks, **501.01(a)**
Certification Marks (this index)
Classification of goods and services, **1401.05(c)**
Collective Membership Marks (this index)
Collective organizations, **1305**
Commerce. **Use in Commerce** (this index)
Concurrent Use Registration (this index)
Dates-of-Use (this index)
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(c), 1209.03(i)**
Director, **1714.01(b), 1714.01(b)(i)**
Drawing, **807.03(e)**
Identification of goods and services, **1402.09, 1402.12**
Intent-to-Use Applications (this index)
Madrid Protocol, **1904.01(c), 1904.01(d), 1904.01(g)**
Post-examination procedures, **1506**
Registration, **1604.19, 1609.07**
Renewal of registration, **1606.15**
Service Marks (this index)
Statement of Use (this index)
Title and Ownership (this index)

USE APPLICATIONS
Domain names, **1215.02(a)**

USE IN COMMERCE
Generally, **901 et seq.**
Advertising material, **904.04(b)**
Affidavit supporting substitute specimens, **904.05**
Allegation of use for section 1(b) applications, **902**
Amending dates of use, **903.04**
Apparent discrepancies between dates of use and date of execution, **903.06(a)**
Application filing basis
generally, **806.01(a), 806.02(e), 806.02(g), 806.03(e), 806.03(f)**
amendments to add or substitute basis, use in commerce as of application filing date required to add or substitute section 1(a) as basis in section 44 application, **806.03(f)**
multiple bases
allegation of bona fide intention to use mark in commerce even if application is based on both section 44 and section 1, **806.02(e)**
repeat allegation of bona fide intention to use mark in commerce in multi-basis application, not necessary, **806.02(g)**
requirements for establishing basis, section 1(a), **806.01(a)**
Applications
combined, **904.01(b)**
multi-class, **904.01(b)**
section 44, **1008**
section 1(b), **902**
Applied-for mark functioning as mark, **904.07(b), 904.07(b)(i)**
Audio recordings, **904.03(e)**
Bona fide use in ordinary course of trade, **901.02**
Catalogs, **904.03(h)**
Collective trademarks and collective service marks, **1303.01(a)(i)**
Color, marks comprising, **904.02(c)(ii)**

USE IN COMMERCE—Cont'd
Commercial packaging, **904.03(c)**
Computer programs, **904.03(e)**
Congress, commerce lawfully regulated by, **901.03**
Dates-of-Use (this index)
Definiteness, **903.06, 903.06(a)**
Definitions, **901.01**
Digital media specimens for permitted paper filings, **904.03(d)**
Digitally altered specimens, **904.04(a) to 904.04(a)(iii)**
Digitally created specimens, **904.04(a) to 904.04(a)(iii)**
Displays as specimens, **904.03(g), 904.03(i) to 904.03(i)(C)(3), 904.03(k)**
Drawing, **904.04(a)**
Downloadable or recorded computer programs, **904.03(e)**
Electronically filed specimens, **904.02(a)**
Electronic specimens for permitted paper filings, **904.03(d)**
Electronic displays
generally, **904.03(i) to 904.03(i)(C)(3)**
association with goods
placement of mark, **904.03(i)(B)(2)**
prominence of mark, **904.03(i)(B)(1)**
proximity to goods, **904.03(i)(B)(2)**
beta web sites, **904.03(i)(D)**
description of goods, **904.03(i)(A)**
ordering information
"Configure" buttons and links, **904.03(i)(C)(3)**
"Contact Us" buttons and links, **904.03(i)(C)(3)**
"Customize" buttons and links, **904.03(i)(C)(3)**
E-mail addresses, **904.03(i)(C)(2)**
"shopping bag" buttons and links, **904.03(i)(C)(1)**
"shopping cart" buttons and links, **904.03(i)(C)(1)**
telephone numbers, **904.03(i)(C)(2)**
picture of goods, **904.03(i)(A)**
Execution, **903.06(a)**
Federal registration notice
generally, **906 to 906.04**
apparent improper use, **906.03**
foreign countries that use registration symbol ®, **906.01**
fraud, **906.04**
improper use of registration symbol ®, **906.02**
informing applicant of apparent improper use, **906.03**
notice of apparent improper use, **906.03**
registration symbol ®, **906.01, 906.02**
Final action, **714.05(e)**
First use anywhere, **903.01**
First use by predecessor or related company, **903.05**
First use in commerce, **903.02**
Flavor marks, **904.03(m)**
Foreign countries that use registration symbol ®, **906.01**
Fraud, **906.04**
Identification, **904.03(e)**
Impracticable to place marks, **904.03(k)**
Inquiry regarding, **901.04**
Inserts, **904.04(c)**
Intent-to-Use Applications (this index)
Labels, **904.03(a)**

USE IN COMMERCE—Cont'd
Madrid Protocol, **1904.10**
Manuals, **904.03(j)**
Method of use, **905**
Mockup specimens, **904.04(a) to 904.04(a)(iii)**
Motion marks, **904.03(l)**
Movies, **904.03(e)**
Multiple-class applications, **904.01(b)**
Multiple classes, **904.01(a)**
Multiple items of goods or services, **903.08**
Notice. Federal registration notice, above
Number of specimens, **904.01 to 904.01(b)**
Ordering information, electronic displays
"Configure" buttons and links, **904.03(i)(C)(3)**
"Contact Us" buttons and links, **904.03(i)(C)(3)**
"Customize" buttons and links, **904.03(i)(C)(3)**
E-mail addresses, **904.03(i)(C)(2)**
"shopping bag" buttons and links, **904.03(i)(C)(1)**
"shopping cart" buttons and links, **904.03(i)(C)(1)**
telephone numbers, **904.03(i)(C)(2)**
Ordinary course of trade, **901.02**
Package inserts, **904.04(c)**
Packaging, commercial, **904.03(c)**
Paper specimens, **904.02(b)**
Physical form. Specimens, below
Picture of mark, **904.04(a)**
Predecessor, first use by, **903.05**
Publications, marks used on, **904.02(c)(iii)**
Registrations (this index)
Related company, **903.05**
Renewal of registration, **1606.09**
Scent marks, **904.03(m)**
Service marks, **1301.03 to 1301.03(b), 1301.04(f)(ii)**
refusal, grounds for, **1301.04(g)(i)**
Show of mark, **904.07(a), 904.07(a)(i)**
Software, **904.03(e)**
Specimens
generally, **904 to 904.07(b)(i)**
advertising material, **904.04(b)**
affidavit supporting substitute specimens, **904.05**
applied-for mark functioning as mark, **904.07(b), 904.07(b)(i)**
audio recordings, **904.03(e)**
catalogs, **904.03(h)**
combined applications, **904.01(b)**
commercial packaging, **904.03(c)**
computer programs, **904.03(e)**
digital media attachments for permitted paper filings,, **904.03(d)**
digitally altered specimens, **904.04(a) to 904.04(a)(iii)**
digitally created specimens, **904.04(a) to 904.04(a)(iii)**
displays
associated with goods, **904.03(g)**
electronic displays, above
as specimens, **904.03(k)**
drawing, **904.04(a)**
electronic attachments for permitted paper filings, **904.03(d)**

USE IN COMMERCE—Cont'd
Specimens—Cont'd
electronic displays, above
flavor marks, **904.03(m)**
goods, **904.03(g)**
identifying computer programs, movies and videos, or audio recordings, **904.03(e)**
impracticable to place marks, **904.03(k)**
inserts, **904.04(c)**
labels, **904.03(a)**
non-traditional marks, **904.03(m)**
manuals, **904.03(j)**
material appropriate as specimens, generally, **904.03 to 904.03(m)**
material not appropriate as specimens, **904.04 to 904.04(c)**
mockup specimens, **904.04(a) to 904.04(a)(iii)**
more than one item specified in class, **904.01(a)**
motion marks, **904.03(l)**
movies, **904.03(e)**
multiple-class applications, **904.01(b)**
number of specimens, **904.01 to 904.01(b)**
package inserts, **904.04(c)**
physical form
generally, **904.02 to 904.02(c)(iii)**
color, marks comprising, **904.02(c)(ii)**
electronically filed specimens, **904.02(a)**
paper specimens, **904.02(b)**
publications, marks used on, **904.02(c)(iii)**
picture of mark, **904.04(a)**
recorded or downloadable computer programs, **904.03(e)**
scent marks, **904.03(m)**
show of mark, **904.07(a), 904.07(a)(i)**
sound marks, **904.03(f)**
stampings, **904.03(b)**
statutory refusals, requirements for, **904.07**
substitute specimens, requirements for, **904.07**
tags, **904.03(a)**
translation of matter, **904.06**
video recordings, **904.03(e)**
Stampings, **904.03(b)**
Statement of use, **1109.09 to 1109.09(b)**
Statutes, compliance with, **907**
Statutory refusals, requirements for, **904.07**
Substitute specimens, **904.05, 904.07**
Symbol, **906.01 to 906.03**
Tags, **904.03(a)**
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(f)(i)**
Time and date. **Dates-of-Use** (this index)
Translation of matter, **904.06**
Video and audio recordings, **904.03(e)**

USE OF SUBJECT MATTER AS TRADEMARK
Generally, **1202 to 1202.17**
Acquired distinctiveness, **1212.05(c)**
Applications, **1202.12**
Artists, names of, **1202.09(a)**
Authors, names of. **Names** (this index)

USE OF SUBJECT MATTER AS TRADEMARK—Cont'd
Background designs and shapes, **1202.11**
Character in creative work, **1202.10(a)**
Color as Mark (this index)
Cultivar names, **1202.12**
Designs, **1202.10(a), 1202.11**
Domain Names (this index)
Flavor, **1202.13**
Fragrance, **1202.13**
Goods in Trade (this index)
Grade designations, **1202.16 to 1202.16(c)(v)(B)**
Holograms, **1202.14**
Informational matter, **1202.04**
Model designations, **1202.16 to 1202.16(c)(v)(A)**
Names (this index)
Ornamentation (this index)
Pattern marks, repeating. **Repeating-Pattern Marks** (this index)
Plants, **1202.12**
Publications (this index)
Refusal of matter used solely as trade name, **1202.01**
Repeating-pattern marks. **Repeating-Pattern Marks** (this index)
Scent or fragrance, **1202.13**
Seeds, **1202.12**
Shapes, **1202.11**
Single Creative Work (this index)
Sound marks, **1202.15**
Sound recordings, **1202.09(a)**
Trade Dress (this index)
Trade name, **1202.01**
Varietal and cultivar names (examination of applications for seeds and plants), **1202.12**

USE STATEMENT
Statement of Use (this index)

USPTO
United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) (this index)

UTILITY PATENTS
Trade dress, **1202.02(a)(v)(A)**

UTILITY TO OTHERS
Goods in trade, **1202.06(a)**

VALIDITY
Madrid Protocol, **1904.07 to 1904.07(d)**
Public inquiries, **1801, 1805**

VARIETAL NAMES
Use of subject matter as trademark, **1202.12**

VERBS
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.05(b)(ii)(A)**

VERIFICATION
Generally, **804 to 804.05**
Application filing basis, **806.03(i)**
Applications, generally, **804 to 804.05**
Authorized persons to sign verification or declaration, **804.04**
Averments required for registration, section 1 or section 44 application, **804.02**

VERIFICATION—Cont'd
Certification Marks (this index)
Collective Membership Marks (this index)
Collective Trademarks and Collective Service Marks (this index)
Declaration, **804.01(b), 804.04**
Execution, **804.03**
Filing of papers, **804.03**
Foreign country, **804.01(a)(i)**
Form, **804.01 to 804.01(b)**
Intent-to-use applications, **1104.10(b)(ii), 1108.02(b)**
Oath, **804.01(a), 804.01(a)(i)**
Registrations, **804.02, 1604.08(d)**
Section 66(a) applications, **804.05**
Section 1 applications, **804.01 to 804.01(b), 804.02, 804.03**
Section 44 applications, **804.01 to 804.01(b), 804.02, 804.03**
Signature, **804.04**
Statement of Use (this index)
TEAS plus applications, **819.01(l)**
Time between execution and filing of papers, section 1 or section 44 application, **804.03**
Wording, **804.01 to 804.01(b)**

VIDEODISCS
Identification of goods and services, **1402.11(f)**

VIDEO RECORDINGS AND VIDEO TAPES
Identification of goods and services, **1402.11(f)**
Use in commerce, **904.03(e)**

VOID ACTS AND MATTERS
Title and ownership, **1201.02(b)**

VOLUNTARY DISCLAIMER
History, **1213.01(c)**

VOLUNTEERING STATEMENTS
Examining attorney, **705.02**

WAIVER
Director, **1708, 1712.02(b)(iii)**

WARRANTY
Service marks, **1301.01(b)(ii)**

WEAK MARKS
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(b)(ix)**

WEBPAGES
Service marks, specimens of use, **1301.04(h)(iv)(C)**

WEBSITES (WEB SITES)
Beta web sites, use in commerce, **904.03(i)(D)**
IP web site addresses, **App L**
Madrid Protocol, **1902.02(f)(ii)**
Patent and trademark resource centers, **112**
USPTO, **102; 104; 108.01; 109.01**

WEEKEND
Filing and receipt of documents, **308**

WHOLLY OWNED RELATED COMPANIES
Use, **1201.03(b)**

WIDOW
Refusal, consent of U.S. President's widow required, **1206.04 to 1206.04(d)**

WINES AND SPIRITS
Geographic significance, **1210.08(a) to 1210.08(c)**

WITHDRAWAL
Appeal and review, **1501.03**
Attorney of record, **607**
Intent-to-use applications, **1104.11**
Madrid Protocol, **1904.03(e)**
of prior amendment, **714.05(a), 715.03(a)(ii)(A), 715.03(b), 715.04(a)**
to amend identification of goods/services, **714.05(a)(i)**
to seek registration under §2f, **714.05(a)(i)**
to Supplemental Register, **714.05(a)(i)**
Statement of use, **1109.17**

WORDING
Applications, **809 to 809.03**
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.08(a) to 1213.08(a)(iii)**
Filing and receipt of documents, **305.02(d)**
Registration, **1604.08(d)**
Surname, **1211.01(b)(vi)**
Verification, **804.01 to 804.01(b)**

WORDS
See also **Definitions** (this index)
Color as mark, **1202.05(d)(iv)**
Disclaimer of elements in marks, **1213.05(a) to 1213.05(a)(ii), 1213.08(c), 1213.08(d)**
Likelihood of confusion, **1207.01(b)(i), 1207.01(b)(viii), 1207.01(c)(i), 1207.01(c)(ii)**
Ornamentation, **1202.03(f)(i)**

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION (WIPO)
Classification of goods and services, **1207.01(d)(v)**
International trademark classification, **1401.02(a) to 1402.14; 1900 (introductory text)**

"WORLDWIDE"
Descriptiveness, **1209.03(o)**

WORLD WIDE WEB
Domain names (this index)
Examining attorney, reference to online publication, **705.04**
IP web site addresses, **App L**
Public inquiries, **1807**
United States Patent and Trademark Office, generally, **102**
Websites (this index)

WRITTEN ACTS AND MATTERS
Assignment of trademarks, **501.02**
Color as mark, explanation, **1202.05(e)**
Consent, **1206.04(a)**

WRONG PARTY
Title and ownership, **1201.02(b)**